









ONTARIO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

A GUIDE TO BRITISH  
HISTORICAL FICTION



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

# A GUIDE TO BRITISH HISTORICAL FICTION

BY

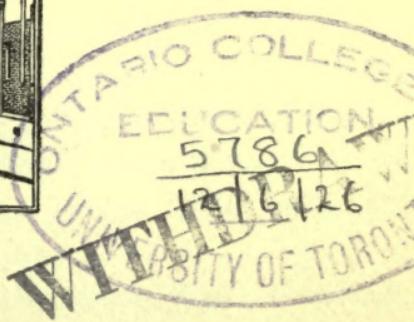
J. A. BUCKLEY M.A.

THE COUNTY SCHOOL BECKENHAM

AND

W. T. WILLIAMS B.A.

THE COUNTY SCHOOL BECKENHAM



LONDON

GEORGE G. HARRAP & COMPANY  
3 PORTSMOUTH STREET KINGSWAY W.C.

1912



BALLANTYNE & COMPANY LTD  
TAVISTOCK STREET COVENT GARDEN  
LONDON

## FOREWORD

No attempt need be made to demonstrate the value of historical fiction as a handmaiden to history proper. Prompted by the consideration that teachers of History have rarely sufficient time to read or to search for suitable novels to recommend to their pupils, the authors have prepared this guide in the hope that it will be found useful to teachers in Secondary and Elementary Schools, and by students of History generally.

The list, which is representative and not exhaustive, has been compiled with a view to illustrating every phase of British History to which reference is usually made in an ordinary School course. In the case of events which might be termed historical landmarks, a wider range of choice has been presented, and efforts have been made to include books which treat of the events from different, and often conflicting, points of view.

In certain periods, mediocre works have, *faute de mieux*, found a place, while in others, e.g., the Civil War, the Revolution, the 'Forty-Five, the 'Ninety-Eight, the task has been that of selection rather than that of investigation. Some works which are out of print have been included, but libraries—private and public—are still stocked with many of these; the same consideration has led to the inclusion of most of the works of Ainsworth,

**FOREWORD**

James and other "standard" authors, whose volumes decorate—and, it is to be feared, often gather dust on—the bookshelves of many English households. In the late 19th Century it has been necessary to tread warily, and novels dealing with controversial and debatable questions have been largely excluded.

In conclusion, it should be observed that perfect accuracy is not claimed for the dates assigned to the books: they are intended to point out rather than to point the period.

# A GUIDE TO BRITISH HISTORICAL FICTION

TIME.	SUBJECT.	TITLE AND AUTHOR.
Eolithic Age to Norman Conquest	<i>Early Britain</i>	<b>THE ROMANCE OF EARLY BRITISH LIFE</b> <i>G. P. Scott Elliot</i> This is an account of the inhabitants of these islands from the earliest chapter of the geological record to the Norman Conquest. Eolithic man, his assumed migration south to escape the Ice Age, the Cave Dwellers, the Mammoth Hunters, the Picts and Celts, are pictured in a series of sketches which are based mainly upon real authorities and which may be recommended to young students for their charm and interest. [Seeley. 5s.
The Stone Age	<i>The Cave Men</i>	<b>THE STORY OF AB</b> <i>Stanley Waterloo</i> The story describes the life of a cave boy who lived during the period of transition between the Palæolithic and Neolithic Ages in the great forest of the Thames basin. Prehistoric man, his precarious existence, his mode of life, his ceaseless watchfulness to protect himself by his slightly superior intelligence from the monsters of the time, his implements and weapons, are all described in a manner which renders the book an excellent introduction to history. Whilst maintaining the human interest by a well-told story, the author reconstructs these dark ages from the materials which have been preserved in the form of fossilised remains. The picture may be relied upon for accuracy as far as current knowledge goes, and the book may be warmly recommended. [Black. 3s. 6d.

The Stone Age—cont.	<i>Cave Dwellers</i>	<b>THE CAVE BOY</b> <i>Margaret A. M'Intyre</i> This is a charming story for very young children of Strongarm the cave man and his wife and children. The winter cave and summer camp, the construction and use of the needle, club, bow, the making of stone weapons and the coming of fire are described in clear and simple language in the course of a narrative which cannot fail to make a strong appeal to youthful sympathies. [Harrap. 1s., 1s. 6d. net]
Do.	<i>Primitive Man</i>	<b>DAYS BEFORE HISTORY</b> <i>H. R. Hall</i> This is a child's story (semi-fictional) in which the author describes the life of primitive man. The beginning of all things and the early attempts of man to make the best of his environment are traced with a skilful pen. In the words of the preface, "it transplants the child to an epoch when men and women were themselves children." The practical chapters on hut-building, pot-making and the manufacture of primitive weapons should prove interesting and suggestive. [Harrap. 1s., 3s. 6d. net]
Legendary	<i>Early Folk-lore</i>	<b>HEROES OF CHIVALRY AND ROMANCE</b> <i>A. J. Church</i> The story of Beowulf, of the treasure of the Nibelungs and of Arthur and his Round Table is set forth in a manner calculated to interest the younger generation in the legendary lore of their forbears. [Seeley. 5s.]
c. 50	<i>Christianity and the Druids</i>	<b>BY THE KING AND QUEEN</b> <i>Mrs. Jerome Mercier</i> The title refers to two Druidic stones, shaped like human heads, and deeply revered by the Ancient Britons as images of the gods. The story is set in the Gloucester district, and is concerned mainly with the dawn of Christianity in Britain. The heroine, Lusindora, is a beautiful British girl, and the villain a cunning and cruel Druid. Caradog, his father Bran, Imogen, and many noble Britons and warlike Romans appear. [Rivington. 2s.]

c. 61	<i>The Roman Invasion. Boadicea</i>	<b>BERIC THE BRITON</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is a story of a boy chief of a British tribe who takes a prominent part in Boadicea's insurrection. He is captured and taken to Rome, where he meets with many adventures. Finally he returns to Britain and becomes a ruler over his own people. The story gives a vigorous picture of Britain in the days of the Roman Conquest and a powerful delineation of the disciplined and haughty Roman character. [Blackie. 6s.
1st and 2nd Cents.	<i>Early Christianity</i>	<b>EDOL THE DRUID</b> <i>W. H. G. Kingston</i> <b>DAYBREAK IN BRITAIN</b> <i>A. L. O. E.</i> Both of these are juvenile stories dealing with the early beginnings of Christianity among the Britons in the face of the strenuous opposition of the Druids, and with the establishment of the Roman rule. [i. Partridge. 1s. 6d. [ii. R.T.S. 1s.
2nd Cent.	<i>The Romans and the Druids</i>	<b>ONE TRAVELLER RETURNS</b> <i>D. Christie Murray</i> <i>Henry Herman</i> This story concerns itself with the efforts of the Romans to crush the power of the Druids. The scene is laid in the Dee district. [Chatto & Windus. 2s.
3rd Cent.	<i>Early Christianity</i>	<b>THE CAMP ON THE SEVERN</b> <i>A. D. Crake</i> This narrative is written round one of the persecutions of the Christians in Britain. [Mowbray. 2s.
Late 3rd Cent.	<i>The Romans</i>	<b>PUCK OF POOK'S HILL</b> <i>Rudyard Kipling</i> This fascinating book is included here because it contains a highly imaginative but very suggestive account of Britain in Roman times. The Centurion of the 30th describes the life on Hadrian's Wall, the attacks of the "Winged Hats"—the Northmen—the attitude of the "Little Painted People"—the Piets—and gives a passing glimpse of the ambitious projects and the dominating personality of Maximus. The scheme of the book is briefly as follows

Late  
3rd Cent.  
—cont.

*The Romans*  
—cont.

**PUCK OF POOK'S HILL—cont.**

Two children, Dan and Una, are acting a scene from *Midsummer Night's Dream* to an audience of three cows, when to them suddenly appears a small brown pointy-eared person. He introduces himself to them as Puck, "the Oldest Old Thing in England," and then relates or inspires the ten tales that follow, all of which are remarkable for their originality, freshness and charm.

[In addition to the tales of the Roman Centurion, the following will be found useful in their respective periods: "Young Men at the Manor"—after Hastings; "Old Men at Pevensey"—the Days of Baronial unrest in Henry I's reign; "The Treasure and the Law"—the Jews in John's reign, and the "true" history of the obtaining of the Charter.]

[*Macmillan.* 6s.]

Early  
4th Cent.

*Early  
Christianity.*  
*St. Alban*

**NO. XIII, OR, THE STORY OF THE LOST VESTAL**

*Emma Marshall*

This is the supposed history of the vestal whose name is erased from her pedestal in the Roman forum. The story describes the persecution of the early Christians in Britain (the martyrdom of St. Albanus, 304) and afterwards in Rome under the Emperors Diocletian and Constantine. [*Cassell.* 2s.]

Mid.  
4th Cent.

*The Picts*

**THE MEETING OF THE WAYS**

*J. D. Baxter*

This interesting tale describes the struggle between the Romans and the Picts in the vicinity of the Roman Wall. [*Greening.* 6s.]

397-406

*The Roman  
Occupation*

**A DUKE OF BRITAIN**

*Sir Herbert Maxwell*

An attempt is made to construct a connected narrative out of the fragments of British history which relate to the period just preceding the final withdrawal of the Roman legions. The scene of the story is mainly Novantia (modern Galloway), where the Attacot Picts were enrolled as auxiliaries of the famous Sixth Legion. A young Briton of noble birth, Kenneth (Cunedda,

a semi-legendary hero recorded by Taliesin) is made tribune of the Attacot cohorts, who are afterwards ordered to Milan, where the Emperor Honorius resides. After some vicissitudes of fortune in Italy, at the time when the Empire is breaking up, Kenneth is made Duke of Britain and returns to govern his province. The narrative is replete with valuable information about the divided state of Britain, the mode of living in Britain and in Italy, the camp life of the Roman soldiers, the Druids and their antagonism to the approaching forces of Christianity. There are also two love interests, and well-wrought pictures of the feeble Honorius, his energetic general Stilicho, who is a noble figure, the gossipy poet Claudian—not a very flattering portrait—and the missionary bishop Ninian.

[Blackwood. 6s.]

408 *et seq.*

*The Departure  
of the Romans*

#### THE COUNT OF THE SAXON SHORE

*A. J. Church*

*Ruth Putnam*

The main action of this story is in 408–409, when the Roman legions were being withdrawn from Britain. The Count of the Saxon Shore is L. *Ælius Lamia*, who owns a Roman villa at Brading, in the Isle of Wight: the heroine is his adopted daughter Carna, a British maid of royal blood: the hero is Cedric, a Saxon captive. The withdrawal of the legions leads to a revolt, and Carna is about to be sacrificed at Stonehenge. Her rescuers are besieged by the Picts at Winchester, but finally win back to Brading. *Ælius* returns to Italy: Carna becomes a nun: the Saxons land and destroy the villa. The story is highly informative.

[Seeley. 5s.]

410 *et seq.*

Do.

#### NICANOR, TELLER OF TALES

*C. Bryson Taylor*

This story deals with the same period as the above, and gives an interesting and suggestive picture of Britain after the withdrawal of the Roman legions.

[McClurg

	<i>Uther, King of Britain</i>	<b>UTHER AND IGRANE</b> <i>Warwick Deeping</i> In this powerful and engrossing romance, Igraine, a beautiful novice, allows herself, in order to save her companions, to fall into the hands of the Saxon horde who are advancing over and devastating Southern Britain. In the subsequent adventures which befall her—her rescue by Pelleas (Uther)—her visit to her uncle at Winchester—her search for Uther—her efforts to avoid Gorlois who wishes to marry her, and her ultimate marriage with Uther—the author gives us a vivid picture of the times which, except for an admixture of modern sentiments in the dialogue, is largely coloured by conventional mediævalism. [Cassell. 6s., 1s.
Early 6th Cent.	<i>King Arthur's Times</i>	<b>A YANKEE AT THE COURT OF KING ARTHUR</b> <i>Mark Twain</i> This book recounts the adventures of a typical modern, practical, and go-ahead Yankee engineer who finds himself suddenly translated bodily to the times of Arthur and his Round Table. In his presentment of the barbarism, ignorance and cruelty of the age, the author, in spite of his exaggeration, attains a wonderful degree of realism, and his book, rich in a humour which is often irreverent, may be regarded as an antidote to the chivalrous-romantic style of the Scott school. [Chatto & Windus, 3s. 6d., &c.
Do.	Do.	<b>THE CLUTCH OF CIRCUMSTANCE, OR THE GATES OF DAWN</b> <i>Dorothy Senior</i> This is a legendary romance based upon Sir Tristram's Tale in Malory's "Morte D'Arthur." Written after the approved manner of high chivalry and courtly sentiment, the story contains brilliant pictures of the pageants and tourneys of the Arthurian Age. [Black. 6s.
Do.	Do.	<b>STORIES OF KING ARTHUR AND HIS KNIGHTS</b> <i>U. Waldo Cutler</i> This is a well-chosen selection of stories, based upon Malory's "Morte D'Arthur," of King Arthur, from his infancy to the passing.

A successful attempt has been made to retain, as far as possible, the style and the sentiment of the original, and the book, as a whole, is well calculated to impress youthful readers with the inner meaning and significance of the spirit of "Chivalry."

[*Harrap.* 1s. 6d., 2s. 6d. net, &c.

[The above is one of the "Told Through the Ages" series, most of the volumes in which relate history in story form, and are therefore not, strictly speaking, historical fiction. Such volumes as "Britain Long Ago"—stories from Old English and Celtic sources, "Stories from Scottish History"—selected from Scott's "Tales of a Grandfather," and "The Story of the Crusades," make an excellent introduction to more formal history.]

Do.

*History and  
Legends of the  
Britons*

#### THE MISFORTUNES OF ELPHIN

*T. Love Peacock*

The flooding of Gwaelod (Merioneth and Cardigan) through the neglect of the embankment by the Lord High Commissioner, the bibulous Seithenyn, the bard Taliesin, and the Court of King Arthur at Caerlleon—these are some of the romantic materials which the author has made to serve as vehicles for a general satire on humanity.

[Under cover of Seithenyn's topsy-turvy arguments in defence of the decayed embankment the author caricatures the attitude of the Tory of Reform Bill days. The book contains much excellent verse imitated or translated from Welsh originals.]

[*Macmillan.* 2s. 6d., &c.

Mid.  
6th Cent.

*Angles and  
Britons*

#### BUILDERS OF THE WASTE

*Thorpe Forrest*

The author illustrates the relations between the conquering Angles and the conquered Britons in a romance of love between an Angle and a Briton at the time of the conquest of Deira.

[*Duckworth.* 3s. 6d.

6th Cent.

*Grimsby and  
Lincoln*

#### HAVELOK THE DANE

*C. W. Whistler*

This is a semi-historical tale, based upon an early saga, of young Prince Havelok, who becomes King of Denmark in his own right

6th Cent. —cont.	<i>Grimsby and Lincoln</i> —cont.	<b>HAVELOK THE DANE</b> —cont. and of part of England in the right of his wife. The story should be popular with children of the East country. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.]
Late 6th Cent.	<i>Anglo-Saxon Conquest</i>	<b>THE DOOMED CITY</b> <i>A. D. Crake</i> This tale is an interesting combination of fact and fiction illustrating the advance of the Saxon Conquest into the Midlands and introducing St. Augustine's mission. [Mowbray. 2s.]
Do.	<i>Christianity</i>	<b>THE SHAVEN CROWN</b> <i>M. Bramston</i> The Christianisation of the Surrey Border is set forth in this narrative; the period is that of King Ethelbert of Kent. [S.P.C.K. 2s.]
c. 600	Do.	<b>IMOGENE</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> The author's avowed intention is to demonstrate the character of St. Augustine's mission and to show that Christianity had been introduced to the Britons five hundred years before—a faith free from the errors which tainted the Christianity taught by Augustine. We are introduced to the domestic life of two noble families belonging to the rival races. Edric, a Saxon, espouses Imogene, a British lady, and takes her from her home near Conway to Canterbury, the seat of Queen Bertha's court. With the story is interwoven the history and the relative position of the two Churches. The author presents the characteristics of an eventful period with fidelity and skill. [Shaw. 2s. 6d.]
Early 7th Cent.	<i>Northumbria</i>	<b>THE SOUL OF A SERF</b> <i>J. Breckenridge Ellis</i> The rivalry between Angle and Saxon on the shores of the Baltic is described in this story. The scene is afterwards transferred to Northumbria in the times of its King Ethelfrith and the Mercian Penda. Edwin is also introduced. [Lee & Laird]

Early  
7th Cent.  
—cont.

*Edwin of  
Northumbria*

**THE PALADINS OF EDWIN THE GREAT**

*C. R. Markham*

The author follows the narrative of Bede closely, and attempts to fill up the blanks in the venerable monk's story and to rectify errors which were the result of Bede's overcredulity. He suggests that one explanation of the efficient rule of Edwin may have been the fact that certain countrymen of his had visited the distant regions of the then known world—Rome, Constantinople and the East. This theory is worked out in the story. The treatment is erudite and didactic.

[Black. 3s. 6d.]

Do.

*The Conversion  
of Northumbria*

**THE SON OF ÆLLA**

*Gertrude Hollis*

**A SCHOLAR OF LINDISFARNE**

"

Of these two pleasantly written stories, the first describes the conversion to Christianity of Northumbria under King Edwin by Paulinus, and the second the reconversion by St. Aidan in King Oswald's time.

[S.P.C.K. 2s. and 2s. 6d.]

Do.

*Penda of  
Mercia*

**KING PENDA'S CAPTAIN**

*Mackenzie MacBrude*

This is an exciting tale of the adventures of a brave young Pict, who serves under the banner of King Penda. Scenes—Mercia and Northern Britain.

[Dent. 4s.]

7th Cent.

*Early English  
Life*

**HAROLD, THE BOY-EARL**

*J. F. Hodgetts*

This is the story of a "high-souled" English boy whose adventures lead him among the Britons. The author attempts to give an adequate idea of the life of the early English, and incidentally of the Britons—of whom he takes a disparaging view. The story deals, too, with the gradual development of the power of the gospel, which had to overcome the "nominal Christianity" imposed on the Britons by the Romans. The work contains much that is of great value to the young history student—a description of the Shire-gemot, for instance—but the author's conclusions are not always trustworthy.

[R.T.S. 2s. 6d.]

7th Cent.	<i>The Saxons in the Isle of Wight</i>	<b>CAEDWALLA</b> The home of Aelfhere, an ealdorman, is attacked by a neighbour, Arwald. Aelfhere's sons, Ædric and Wulfstan, with a faithful retainer, Ceolwulf, escape and join Caedwalla, the dispossessed King of Wessex. Ædric is wounded, but Wulfstan and Ceolwulf meet with many exciting adventures while assisting Caedwalla to capture Cissanceaster and to recover Wessex. Ædric and Wulfstan are finally restored to their father, who is in hiding in the ruins of the Roman villa at Brading. Caedwalla gives up his throne and goes to Rome. The tale is well told, and is both entertaining and instructive. <i>[Seeley. 3s. 6d.</i>
Early 8th Cent.	Wessex	<b>A PRINCE OF CORNWALL</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> This instructive story is set in the days of Ine, King of Wessex, and gives a valuable picture of Glastonbury and the surrounding country. <i>[Warne. 2s.</i>
Late 8th Cent.	<i>Days of King Offa</i>	<b>A KING'S COMRADE</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> This is a story of an obscure and dismal period centring round the slaying of Ethelbert of East Anglia (a "martyr" and the patron saint of Hereford Cathedral) and introducing King Offa of Mercia. The author adds sorcery and apparitions to history and succeeds, by weaving history into a fabric of adventure, in making a spirited tale out of the confusion under the Heptarchy. <i>[Nelson. 5s.</i>
Do.	<i>Western Britain</i>	<b>A PRINCE ERRANT</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> The romantic adventures of a fictitious prince and princess in early British days are related with fine historical insight in this narrative of Wales, Cornwall and Ireland. The various contending elements of the time—Saxon, Briton and Dane—are introduced. <i>[Nelson. 2s. 6d.</i>
c. 845	<i>Wessex and the Vikings</i>	<b>A THANE OF WESSEX</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> This is the story of a young thane of Wessex who is unjustly outlawed. In his wanderings

		he discovers the war-galleys of the Vikings, and, after raising levies to resist the raiders at Bridgewater, he defeats them at Parret mouth, and is rewarded by being made king's standard-bearer. The author sets his story in a background which is historically accurate and which leaves the reader with a vivid, albeit somewhat over-coloured picture of England in Saxon times. Special mention should be made of the careful description of the actual countryside, the meeting of the Moot, the dress and weapons of the time. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.
Mid. 9th Cent.	<i>The Boyhood of Alfred</i>	<b>THE KING'S SONS</b> <i>G. Manville Fenn</i> This is a plain narrative of the youthful days of King Alfred, told in simple language and specially adapted for the youngest generation. [Nister. 1s.
Late 9th Cent.	<i>Days of Alfred</i>	<b>THE DRAGON AND THE RAVEN</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> A vigorous representation is given of the times of King Alfred and of the desperate struggle between Saxon and Dane for supremacy in England. The hero, who is a young Saxon, fights on Alfred's side at Ethandun and elsewhere. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.
c. 871-878	Do.	<b>THE DANES IN ENGLAND</b> <i>A. H. Engelbach</i> This story of the Vikings describes the struggle from the days of Ethelred to Alfred's victory at Ethandun, and the conversion of the Danes. The author pays due regard to the manners and customs of the period, and devotes sections of chapters to such subjects as Armour, the Castle of the Saxon thane, "A Meal in the Times of Old." [Warne
Late 9th Cent.	Do.	<b>KING ALFRED'S VIKING</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> This story—another of the author's reliable narratives of this period—is noteworthy because it is concerned with the first British fleet. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.

Late 9th Cent.	<i>Days of Alfred</i>	<b>UNDER THE BLACK RAVEN</b> <i>Paul Creswick</i>
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>HASTINGS THE PIRATE</b> <b>A HERO KING</b> " <i>Eliza F. Pollard</i> <b>A LION OF WESSEX</b> " <i>Tom Bevan</i> All the above are juvenile stories describing phases of the struggle between Alfred and the Danes in Wessex and elsewhere. [i. <i>Nister.</i> 3s. 6d.; ii. <i>Nister.</i> 3s. 6d.; iii. <i>Partridge.</i> 2s. 6d.; iv. <i>Partridge.</i> 3s. 6d.]
Early 10th Cent. (c. 937)	<i>Northmen in Lakeland</i>	<b>GOD SAVE KING ALFRED</b> <i>E. Gilliat</i> This is a romantic story portraying in a worthy manner the character of Alfred, but in which the prominent place is taken by Edward Atheling (afterwards Edward the Elder). The story contains much of the ecclesiastical element: John Scotus and Asser carry on long conversations, Scotus introducing his celebrated pun. The siege of Rochester and the re-founding of London are episodes introduced. [Macmillan. 2s. 6d.]
c. 935	<i>The Vikings</i>	<b>THORSTEIN OF THE MERE</b> <i>W. G. Collingwood</i> The romantic story of Thorstein is unfolded on a background of the wild Cumbrian and Westmoreland hills at the time when the Northmen had established themselves on the shores of its lakes. Northmen, Gaels and Scots unite to withstand the encroaching Saxon, and the author gives a vivid description of their defeat by Athelstan at Brunanburh. Local life, traditions and names are reproduced with historical fidelity. [Arnold. 10s. 6d.]
		<b>A SEA QUEEN'S SAILING</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> This is a story of Vikings in the days of Hakon the Good, of Norway. After the pillage of his home, Malcolm, the Scots Norseman, escapes, and accompanied by Beatric, a West Saxon, and Dalfin, an Irish prince, encounters at sea the funeral galley of a Norwegian chieftain; on board is his daughter Gerda, the Sea Queen, with whom the three adventurers throw in their lot. The book abounds in stirring adventures off the Northern coasts, and should convey to the youthful reader an excellent impression of life on board the galleys, and the intrepidity of their navigators. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.]

Late 10th Cent.	<i>St. Dunstan</i>	<b>THE SINS OF A SAINT</b> <i>J. R. Aitken</i> Dunstan is the central figure in this romance, and the view presented of him is an unfavourable one. The author displays an intimate acquaintance with the history of this period. This story is interesting and contains much spirited writing. [ <i>Sonnenschein.</i> 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>EDWY THE FAIR</b> <i>A. D. Crake</i> This story deals with the same period, and sketches Dunstan's relations with King Edwy. [ <i>Longmans.</i> 2s.]
Do.	<i>The Vikings</i>	<b>THE THRALL OF LEIF THE LUCKY</b> <i>Ottlie A. Liljencrantz</i> This romance deals with the fortunes of a high-born English youth, who is taken captive by Danish pirates and brought to Norway, where he is sold into the service of Leif, a guardsman of the famous King Olaf Trygvasson. The doings of the doughty Vikings provide plenty of material for adventure and fighting, and an expedition to the North American Continent figures as one of the episodes. The author makes use of such historical data as exist, and writes with enthusiasm of this epoch. [ <i>Ward Lock.</i> 3s. 6d.]
Early 11th Cent.	<i>The Danish Conquest</i>	<b>KING OLAF'S KINSMAN</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> <b>WULFRIC THE WEAPON THANE</b> " Both these stories deal with the last phase of the Danish Invasions in the times of Ethelred the Unready, Edmund Ironside and Canute. [ <i>Blackie.</i> 2s. 6d.]
Do.	<i>Canute</i>	<b>ALFGAR THE DANE</b> <i>A. D. Crake</i> <b>THE WARD OF KING CANUTE</b> <i>Ottlie A. Liljencrantz</i> These are two vivid narratives of the fierce struggle between Edmund Ironside and Canute in Wessex. [i. <i>Longmans.</i> 2s. ii. <i>Ward Lock.</i> 3s. 6d.]
Mid. 11th Cent.	<i>Northumbria and Wales</i>	<b>A NORTHUMBRIAN IN ARMS</b> <i>George Surrey</i> Harold Ulfson, companion to Hereward the Wake, is outlawed through the influence of a Norman knight and goes north to serve under Earl Siward in the war against

Mid. 11th Cent. <i>—cont.</i>	<i>Northumbria and Wales</i> <i>—cont.</i>	<b>A NORTHUMBRIAN IN ARMS</b> — <i>cont.</i> Macbeth, the Scottish usurper. Afterwards he goes to Wales and fights with Gruffydd, the Welsh prince. Finally his outlawry is removed by Harold, Earl of Wessex, whose friendship he has gained. <small>[Frowde, &amp; Hodder. 5s.]</small>
1053–1066	<i>England before the Norman Conquest</i>	<b>GYTHA'S MESSAGE</b> <i>Emma Leslie</i> This gives a faithful picture of London and Western England in the days just before the coming of William the Conqueror. The story closes with the battle of Hastings. <small>[Blackie. 1s. 6d.]</small>
c. 1066	<i>The Last of the Saxon Kings</i>	<b>HAROLD</b> <i>Lord Lytton</i> In his history of Harold's overthrow the author has given a highly finished and minute description of English life on the eve of the Norman Conquest. The novel contains graphic accounts of the battles of Stamford Bridge and Hastings, with vivid details of the last struggle and death of the Saxon hero. Throughout the author has paid scrupulous attention to historical accuracy. <small>[Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]</small>
1066–1087	<i>William the Conqueror</i>	<b>IN THE NEW FOREST</b> <i>Herbert Strang and John Aston</i> This is a brightly written narrative commencing with a vivid account of the battle of Hastings and ending with the death of the Conqueror. Most of the incidents of the reign are touched upon—the Making of the New Forest, the Death of Waltheof, the Doomsday Book, &c. <small>[This is the first of the "Herbert Strang's Historical Series." "These books are stories vividly written, yet free from sensationalism and thoroughly wholesome in tone." The history in each is partly interwoven with the story and partly "presented without disguise. The educational aim of the series is kept throughout carefully in view, and is served by the employment of maps, plans, notes and summaries. The manners and customs, costumes, &amp;c., of the period are in each case indicated.]</small> <small>[Frowde, &amp; Hodder. 1s. 6d. and 1s. net]</small>

c. 1066	<i>Norman Conquest</i>	<b>WULF THE SAXON</b> A stirring story with much genuine history. The characterisation of Saxon and Norman is ably executed, and the life of the times is realistically reconstructed. [Blackie. 6s.
c. 1070	<i>The Last Stand of the English</i>	<b>HEREWARD THE WAKE</b> <i>Charles Kingsley</i> This famous story is conceived in the spirit of the Sagas, with the Fens as an appropriately wild background. Hereward is depicted as a typical hero of the Sagas, fierce and passionate, making a brilliant last stand against the conquering Norman. The author does not aim at historical accuracy. [Macmillan, 2s. 6d.
Do.	Do.	<b>THE CAMP OF REFUGE</b> <i>Charles Macfarlane</i> This is a carefully written narrative of Hereward's struggle for his heritage in the Fens of Ely. The author keeps closely to the facts of history, and in this respect the story should be compared with Kingsley's "Hereward." [Constable. 3s. 6d.
Do.	Do.	<b>THE STORY OF HEREWARD</b> <i>Douglas C. Stedman</i> This is a painstaking and successful attempt to present an adequate picture of Hereward's career and to do full justice to his memory. The author imbues the eleventh century with real interest, and combines with a well-written story much genuine history derived from original sources. [Harrap, "Told through the Ages" Series. 1s. 6d., 2s. 6d. net, &c.
— 1093	<i>Malcolm III of Scotland</i>	<b>MALCOLM CANMORE'S PEARL</b> <i>Agnes Grant Hay</i> This story covers the reign of Malcolm, the central incident being his marriage with Margaret, the sister of Edgar the Atheling. [Hurst & Blackett. 6s.
c. 1094	<i>William II and the Church</i>	<b>IN THE DAYS OF ST. ANSELM</b> <i>Gertrude Hollis</i> This story deals closely and in an erudite manner with the troubles of the Church under

c. 1094 —cont.	<i>William II and the Church</i> —cont.	<b>IN THE DAYS OF ST. ANSELM</b> —cont. Rufus. The fictitious characters which give continuity to the historical elements are the serfs of the monastery of Christchurch, Canterbury. [S.P.C.K. 2d.]
1097 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>The First Crusade</i>	<b>COUNT ROBERT OF PARIS</b> <i>Scott</i> The author's choice of his hero in this story was doubtless determined by an incident described in the "Alexiad"—an account of the life of Alexius Comnenus, the Emperor of Constantinople, written by his daughter, the Princess Anna. When the army of Crusaders reached Constantinople, the Emperor gathered the leaders together for the purpose of obtaining from them an acknowledgment of his supreme authority. At this conclave one of these nobles had the audacity to seat himself upon the throne of the Emperor. It is conjectured that this man, Count Robert of Paris, was of high rank, and an ancestor of the Bourbon house. The story, which is the product of Scott's declining faculties, is mainly valuable for its picture of the worn-out civilization of the Byzantine Empire, at a time when it was being brought into contact with the vigorous forces of Western Christendom, and with the triumphant barbarism of the Ottomans. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
Do.	Do.	<b>GOD WILLS IT</b> <i>W. S. Davis</i> In this romance Richard Longsword, the hero, who is present at the historic gathering at Clermont, takes the cross in expiation of his crime of killing a non-combatant in sanctuary. The course of events is followed up to the sack of Jerusalem, in which Richard and his Saracen friend take part. In a series of powerful scenes the author conveys a vivid and realistic impression of the dark and bright sides of the Crusade. [Macmillan. 6s.]
— 1100	<i>Days of William II</i>	<b>THE KING'S STIRRUP</b> <i>E. H. Mitchell</i> This story is set in the New Forest, and describes the tragic death of Rufus. Prince Henry and Sir Walter Tyrrel appear. [S.P.C.K. 2s. 6d.]

c. 1100	<i>Norman depredations</i>	<b>A SAXON MAID</b> <i>Eliza F. Pollard</i> Episodes illustrating the spoliation by the Normans during the reigns of William II and Henry I are narrated in this book. Archbishop Anselm is introduced. [Blackie. 1s.]
1100-1135	<i>Henry I and Wales</i>	<b>PABO THE PRIEST</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> This story describes the attempt of Henry I to subjugate the Welsh by forcing the discipline of the English Church upon the independent Welsh Church. The story is rich in local colour, and the Wales of the time is admirably conceived. Characters and scenes: Henry, Gerald de Windsor and his wife, the far-famed Nest; Vale of Towy, Dynevor, Carreg Cennen, &c. [Methuen. 6s.]
Early 12th Cent.	<i>Winchester</i>	<b>ARMADIN</b> <i>Alfred Bowker</i> This tale is set in the locality of Winchester in the time of Henry I and Stephen. Stephen's accession, his war with Matilda and Henry, Bishop of Winchester, are described. [Causton. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1136	<i>Serfdom</i>	<b>THE SERF</b> <i>C. Ranger Gull</i> This sombre story depicts the life of a serf and his fellow creatures under a cruel lord in the Fen district. In the premeditated murder of this lord by the serf Hyla, the author wishes to trace the first promptings of democracy in a slave. [Greening. 6s.]
1137-1146	<i>The Civil War in Stephen's reign</i>	<b>FOR KING OR EMPRESS</b> <i>C. W. Whistler</i> The wars of Stephen and Matilda provide the setting for this story. The principal scenes are Norwich and Somerset. The story contains a well-written description of an anti-Jewish outbreak, typical of the time. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1137-1156	Do.	<b>A LEGEND OF READING ABBEY</b> <i>Charles Macfarlane</i> This is a little-known but well-contrived story of the Civil War as seen through the eyes of a monk of Reading. It presents a good picture of the domestic life of the period. [Constable. 3s. 6d.]

Mid. 12th Cent.	<i>Days of Stephen. Ireland, &amp;c.</i>	<b>THE KNIGHT OF THE CAVE</b> <i>W. Lorcan O'Byrne</i> This is a spirited but somewhat disjointed narrative which opens in England at the time of the war in Stephen's reign. The hero crosses to Ireland, and subsequently journeys to Clairvaux and Rome [the Second Crusade], returning thence to Ireland. The state of Ireland and the civil and ecclesiastical life of its inhabitants are described in detail by the author, who draws from a deep fund of historical learning. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.]
1162-1170	<i>Thomas à Becket</i>	<b>THE STRAIGHT ROAD</b> <i>Mary H. Debenham</i> <b>THE KING'S BUSINESS</b> These two short stories are included in "The Peace of the Church and other Stories." The action is laid in Kent, the first story describing the central incidents in the relations between Becket and Henry II, and the second (the sequel) describing his murder. [National Society. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1162	Do.	<b>THE LADY AND THE PRIEST</b> <i>Mrs. Maberly</i> This story concerns itself with the love affair of Rosamunde and Henry II and her relations with her confessor, Becket, of whose career there is a detailed description. The chief personages of the reign are introduced, and the life and manners of the times are copiously described by the author, who gives us an unfavourable impression of the Church and monastic institutions. [Clarke. 2s.]
1146-1171	<i>Norman Invasion of Ireland</i>	<b>THE FALCON KING</b> <i>W. Lorcan O'Byrne</i> The Falcon King is Henry II, and the author introduces an allegory connecting several episodes in his life with the different quarries pursued by his falcons. The book investigates the causes which led to the Anglo-Norman Invasion of Ireland, and furnishes a conscientious and able portrayal of the leading incidents. Other scenes: Wales and France. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.]

1167-1198	<i>Norman Invasion of Ireland</i> —cont.	<b>THE COURT OF RATH CROGHAN</b> <i>M. L. O'Byrne</i> All the incidents and personages connected with the invasion of Ireland are included in this story, which describes the events leading up to the invasion and the consequences of it. The story has very considerable historical interest, the portraiture of the Irish princes and of Strongbow being particularly well wrought. [Simpkin. 2s.]
c. 1170	Do.	<b>LET ERIN REMEMBER</b> <i>May Wynne</i> A story of the Norman Wars in Ireland, introducing Strongbow and his marriage with Dermot's daughter. The barbarity of the Irish is shown in striking contrast to the chivalry of the Normans, both pictures being highly exaggerated. [Greening. 6s.]
c. 1186	<i>Henry II and Hugh of Lincoln</i>	<b>FOREST OUTLAWS</b> <i>E. Gilliat</i> The cloisters of Lincoln and the forest of Sherwood provide the setting for this interesting story. Hugh, the sturdy Bishop of Lincoln, and Robin Hood appear. [Seeley. 5s.]
Late 12th Cent.	<i>Robin Hood</i>	<b>STORIES OF ROBIN HOOD</b> <i>J. Walker McSpadden</i> The adventures of Robin Hood and his merry outlaws, as told in the old ballads, have been woven together to form a continuous narrative. All the doings which legend has ascribed to the gallant outlaw, Little John, Friar Tuck, Will Scarlet, Allan-a-Dale and Maid Marian are recounted with great freshness and charm. [Harrap, "Told Through the Ages." 1s. 6d., 2s. 6d. net, &c.]
Do	Do.	<b>MAID MARIAN</b> <i>T. Love Peacock</i> This is an admirable burlesque of the legend of Robin Hood, satirizing at the same time the author's own age and its manners. The story is one continual flow of boisterous incident set in a historical atmosphere which might well be envied by the more serious romancer. The humour, sometimes broad and

Late 12th Cent. —cont.	<i>Robin Hood</i> —cont.	<b>MAID MARIAN</b> —cont. sometimes delicate, should form a pleasant relaxation from more formal historical reading. [Macmillan. 2s. 6d.]
1187	<i>Welsh Border Wars</i>	<b>THE BETROTHED</b>   <i>Scott</i> A brief reconciliation between the Normans and the Welsh results from the preaching of the Crusades, and a Welsh chieftain, Gwenwyn, pays a friendly visit to the Norman knight, Sir Raymond Berenger, at his border keep. Gwenwyn falls in love with Sir Raymond's daughter (who was already betrothed), and the rejection of his suit and the subsequent Welsh raid form the groundwork of a romance which affords the author an opportunity to depict the disorderly state of the Welsh Marches, the passionate hatred of the Welsh for the encroaching Norman, and the aggravation of these disorders which was due to the absence of the Crusaders. "The Betrothed" may be regarded as illustrating the contact of Norman with British just as "Ivanhoe" represents that of Norman with Saxon. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
c. 1188-1199	<i>Richard I</i>	<b>THE LIFE AND DEATH OF RICHARD YEA-AND-NAY</b> <i>Maurice Hewlett</i> The chief figure in this highly imaginative story is Richard, whose personality is cunningly divined and interpreted. He is delineated in a very clearly defined portrait as a man of strong passions, fierce in love, and in mutiny against his father, Henry II, whose later days are portrayed in a picture which is thoroughly alive. Strict historical accuracy is not observed, but the author, in this "masquerade of mediævalism," informs the remoteness of the 12th century with a genuine interest and peoples it with characters who are essentially human. [Macmillan. 2s.]
c. 1191	<i>The Third Crusade</i>	<b>THE TALISMAN</b> <i>Scott</i> The historical value of "The Talisman" chiefly depends on Scott's delineation of Richard I and of Saladin, of both of whom he takes too favourable a view. The brave but imprudent Richard becomes under

		Scott's treatment almost the hero of the novel, ousting from that position the young Scottish prince, the nominal hero, who was, Scott admits, "pressed into his service" merely to increase the interest. There are therefore many historical inaccuracies with regard to Richard's personality. The noble qualities of Saladin (who is here represented as a civilised and high-minded sovereign) have been exaggerated with the evident object of elevating Mahomedans in English estimation.
c. 1191	<i>The Third Crusade.</i> <i>Acre</i>	The charm and interest of the story lie in the sketches given of Crusaders and Saracens during a truce in Syria. Richard's cure from sickness by Saladin himself, who visits him disguised as a physician, the attempt upon his life by a fanatical Mahomedan, indeed all his adventures, touched with the romantic as they are, cannot fail to enthrall the reader. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.
c. 1190-1194	<i>The Third Crusade</i>	<b>THE ASSASSINS</b> Neville M. Meakin This romance deals exclusively with the Crusaders, and its action takes place in the East. The great notabilities of romance are introduced, including Cœur-de-Lion, French Philip and Saladin. [Heinemann. 6s.
Do.	Do.	<b>WITH RICHARD THE FEARLESS</b> Paul Creswick This story recounts the thrilling adventures of a Lincoln apprentice boy who sets out in company with Blondel, the minstrel, to join Richard. After hairbreadth adventures they join the "Red" Crusaders, and distinguish themselves in fighting against the infidels. The motley camp of the Crusaders and their jarring interests furnish the author with plentiful material for his story, which comes to a close with an account of Richard's release from captivity through the agency of Blondel, as handed down in the popularly accepted legend. [Nister. 3s. 6d.

**WINNING HIS SPURS**

G. A. Henty

A typical Henty story, painting on a broad canvas the main incidents of the Crusade,

c. 1190-1194 —cont.	<i>The Third Crusade</i> —cont.	<b>WINNING HIS SPURS</b> —cont. and outlining Prince John's plots. The story ends with Richard's release from captivity. [Sampson, Low. 2s. 6d.]
1189-1199	Do.	<b>BROTHERS IN ARMS</b> F. B. Harrison This story also describes the Crusade—Siege of Acre, &c.—and its leading notabilities, Richard I, Philip of France, &c. It also gives pictures of England and of Scotland under its king, William the Lion. [Blackie. 2s.]
Do.	<i>Richard I</i>	<b>LION HEART</b> H. Strang & R. Stead This is one of the "Herbert Strang's Historical Series," and covers the whole of Richard's reign in an interesting and informative manner. [Frowde, & Hodder. 1s. net, 1s. 6d.]
c. 1194	<i>Times of Richard I</i>	<b>IVANHOE</b> Scott Scott's most popular book gives a multi-coloured picture of England at the time when the Norman was still reluctant to commingle with the vanquished Saxon. The national aspirations of the Saxons and the prejudices of the age against the Jews are admirably portrayed. The historical characters introduced include some of the most picturesque names of mediæval England—Cœur-de-Lion, Prince John, Robin Hood and Friar Tuck. The tournament of Ashby-de-la-Zouch, the siege of Front-de-Bœuf's castle and the encounter between Ivanhoe and Brian de Bois Gilbert are noteworthy episodes. "Ivanhoe" is a very free translation of the past into the present. But, although the narrative is suffused with the atmosphere of a later day, and though there is an absence of historical accuracy in matters of costume and weapons, language and manners, yet the period is rendered more actual and intelligible than if described by an exact chronicler. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]
1192-1196	<i>William Fitzosbert</i>	<b>LONGBEARD</b> Charles Mackay William Fitzosbert (Longbeard) is represented as a brave Saxon, who stirs up

End  
12th Cent.

*Robin Hood*

the Londoners against the Normans in the days of Richard I. The author takes considerable liberties with the facts of history.

[Routledge

Do.

Do.

**WHEN LION-HEART WAS KING**

*Escott Lynn*

This is a lively tale of Robin Hood and his merry Sherwood. Richard I and Prince John are introduced. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.

c. 1202

*Robin Hood.  
Prince Arthur  
of Brittany*

**IN LINCOLN GREEN**

*E. Gilliat*

This is a merry tale of the outlaws, the main scenes being enacted at Sherwood and Lincoln. Much of the history is introduced in the form of ballads. [Seeley. 5s.

1214-1218

*Magna Charta.  
Battle of  
Lincoln*

**WOLF'S HEAD**

*E. Gilliat*

This tale is a sequel to "In Lincoln Green," and is mainly concerned with "the Prince of Outlaws," who is now installed as the Earl of Huntingdon. His son is attendant on Prince Arthur of Brittany, and so we are behind the scenes on the occasion of that prince's murder. There is much life and movement in the story, which is couched, with close fidelity, in the idiom of the time.

[Seeley. 3s. 6d.

**RUNNYMEDE AND LINCOLN FAIR**

*J. G. Edgar*

The hero of the story, Oliver Icingla, having both Saxon and Norman blood in his veins, strikes the keynote of the period—the amalgamation of the Norman and Saxon races. After giving in the opening chapters an idea of the turbulent state of England after the Battle of Bouvines, the author proceeds to describe the great day of Runnymede, the sea-fight off Dover, the Battle of Lincoln, and the rising of Fitzarnulph and of the citizens of London, in all of which his sympathy is chiefly with the Crown. The description of London is particularly valuable. The author has followed closely the monastic chronicles of the time—Roger of Wendover, Mathew Paris, &c. [Ward, Lock. 3s. 6d. Dent, "Everyman." 1s.

c. 1215	<i>Magna Charta</i>	<b>SPURS AND BRIDE</b> <i>G. Hollis</i> This story of the winning of both spurs and bride is set in the days of the Great Charter. It contains much informative matter. [S.P.C.K. 2s.]
Early 13th Cent.	<i>Times of King John</i>	<b>JOAN OF THE TOWER</b> <i>Warwick Deeping</i> This is a highly-coloured romance suffused with the atmosphere of King John's days. It deals with the varied adventures of a certain Brother Pelleas, who runs away from Roding Abbey because his tastes in reading are curtailed by the librarian. After many exciting incidents he falls in with Joan, whom he subsequently marries. [Cassell. 6s.]
c. 1215-1217	<i>Hubert de Burgh's defence of Dover</i>	<b>THE GOOD SWORD BELGARDE</b> <i>A. C. Curtis</i> The author tells a spirited story of the days when England swarmed with the troops of Prince Louis of France. The bulk of the story is concerned with the adventures of the two young squires of Sir Philip Daubeney and of their faithful "adviser," Simon the Woodman. One of the heroes wins from a French knight the sword Belgarde and performs doughty deeds with it. Hubert de Burgh's gallant defence of Dover and his defeat of Eustace the Monk in the Straits are worthily commemorated. There is a touch of Froissart about the story. [Frowde, & Hodder. 5s.]
c. 1223	<i>Bedford Castle. Stephen Langton</i>	<b>THE ROUT OF THE FOREIGNER</b> <i>Gulielma Zollinger</i> This book deals largely with the restoration of order and the quelling of the turbulent foreign element at the beginning of Henry III's reign. The story—in which Stephen Langton plays a prominent part—concludes with the siege of De Bréauté in Bedford Castle. [McClurg]
c. 1225	<i>Grossetête</i>	<b>A FRIAR OF ORDERS GREY</b> <i>Mary H. Debenham</i>
c. 1246	Do.	<b>WRITER AND FIGHTER</b> <i>"</i> Two short stories from "The Peace of the Church and Other Stories." Both deal with

		Grossetête, the first giving a picture of Oxford in those days and the second one (sequel) presenting the sturdy churchman as Bishop of Lincoln. [National Society. 2s. 6d.
1243 et seq.	<i>Simon de Montfort. Prince Llewelyn</i>	<b>THE KING'S GUIDE</b> <i>Naunton Covertside</i> This story is set in London, Warwickshire, and Wales, and illustrates the relations between De Montfort and Llewelyn. [Simpkin. 6s.
1264-1265	<i>The Barons' War.</i> <i>Simon de Montfort</i>	<b>HOW I WON MY SPURS</b> <i>J. G. Edgar</i> The boy hero, the heir of one of the great Norman families, tells the story of his own adventures in the Barons' War. The narrative gives a clear notion of the most important events in the war from the day on which Simon de Montfort raised his standard against Henry III to the day on which the Earl was defeated at Evesham. [Ward, Lock. 3s. 6d.
c. 1264	<i>Do.</i> ( <i>Lewes</i> )	<b>A CLERK OF OXFORD</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> This tale may be recommended for its faithful picture of England at this time—chiefly Oxford and Kenilworth—and for its description of the Battle of Lewes. [Nelson. 5s.
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>THE RED SAINT</b> <i>Warwick Deeping</i> The Red Saint is a young girl living the life of a religious recluse, whose great beauty involves her in a career of exciting adventures amid the disorders of the Barons' War. The narrative contains realistic pictures of contemporary life in Kent and Sussex, in town, village, high road, castle, abbey and camp. Henry III, Prince Edward, Simon de Montfort and his son step across the pages of this romance, which contains a vigorous description of the battle of Lewes. [Cassell. 6s.
1264-1265	<i>Do.</i> ( <i>Lewes and Evesham</i> )	<b>THE KING OF THE BARONS</b> <i>J. F. Wright</i> On a canvas crowded with mediæval characters, courtships and dialogues, the author depicts as his hero Simon de Montfort, whose son also plays a leading part as the suitor of

1264-1265 —cont.	<i>The Barons' War (Lewes and Evesham)</i> —cont.	<b>THE KING OF THE BARONS</b> —cont. a ward of Henry III. Written in the style of the early romances, the story, which describes in detail the battles of Lewes and Evesham, contains much that is actual history, set forth in a manner which implies an intimate acquaintance with the chronicles and records of the time. [Sisley]
Do.	Do.	<b>DE MONTFORT'S SQUIRE</b> <i>Frederick Harrison</i> This is a well-wrought story with a Sussex setting describing the battles of Lewes and Evesham. Simon de Montfort, Prince Edward and Roger Bacon appear. [S.P.C.K. 3s. 6d.]
1264-1267	Do. (Kenilworth)	<b>PRINCESS ADELAIDE</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> The central incidents in the story are set in the days of the Barons' Wars, and the story contains a good description of the Siege of Kenilworth. [Shaw. 1s. 6d.]
c. 1265	Do. (Robin Hood)	<b>FOREST DAYS</b> <i>G. P. R. James</i> This tale of Robin Hood and his Merry Men is set in the days of the battle of Evesham, and the scenes are Sherwood Forest, Worcestershire and Derbyshire. The personages introduced, which include Prince Edward and Simon de Montfort, are carefully drawn. [Routledge. 2s.]
13th Cent.	<i>Mediaeval Life</i>	<b>THE FOREST LOVERS</b> <i>Maurice Hewlett</i> This is a brilliantly-written story, highly romantic in treatment, of the fortunes of a fictitious knight and peasant maiden. The author successfully re-creates the atmosphere of the Middle Ages, and paints his scenes with a wealth of colour combined with accuracy of detail. The general tone is that of the 13th century, but no definite point of time can be assigned to the episodes. [Macmillan. 7d., 2s.]
	<i>Wales. The Last Native Princes</i>	<b>THE CHIEF OF ST. DONAT'S</b> <i>A. D. Smart</i> This is a romance of valiant fighting, love, and witchcraft. The scene is laid in Wales, and the last Welsh Princes appear prominently. [Ouseley. 2s. net]

c. 1275	<i>Edward I and Wales</i>	<b>THE KING'S REEVE THE LORD OF DYNEVOR</b> <i>E. Gilliat</i> <i>E. Everett Green</i> Both of these are good juvenile stories describing the Welsh Wars of Edward I, the former being based mainly upon such legends and stories as have been preserved in ballad form. [i. <i>Seeley.</i> 3s. 6d ii. <i>Nelson.</i> 2s. 6d.
Later 13th Cent.	<i>Days of Edward I</i>	<b>THE NAMELESS PRINCE</b> <i>G. I. Whitham</i> This narrative describes a youthful descendant of the Plantagenet House, who, after a sheltered existence, finally wins his way to knighthood through perils and hardships. The author reproduces the atmosphere of feudal days. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.
1290–1314	<i>Edward I and Scotland (Wallace and Bruce)</i>	<b>IN FREEDOM'S CAUSE</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is a stirring story of the two Scottish heroes, William Wallace and Robert Bruce. The narrative carries the reader from the early days of Wallace to the day of Bannockburn. The accounts of sieges and battles—particularly those of Stirling Bridge and of Falkirk—are helpful, the details being substantially correct. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.
1296–1314	Do.	<b>THE SCOTTISH CHIEFS</b> <i>Jane Porter</i> The 14th-century epic "The Bruce," written by John Barbour, inspired the author to write this long and melodramatic romance of the days of Wallace and Bruce. The author's intimate acquaintanceship with the scenes of the story, and the fact that the book was published before Scott began to produce his romances, lend this work a special historical and literary interest. [Collins. 1s. &c.
c. 1296–1371	<i>The Wars of Scottish Independence</i>	<b>THE KING'S FRIEND</b> <i>Dugald Ferguson</i> The author has collected a number of incidents, historical and legendary, of the Wars of Scottish Independence from the time of Wallace to the death of David II, the work being founded mainly on the writings of Blind Harry, Wyntoun and Barbour. All the well-known Scottish heroes of the time appear, and the descriptions of the battles are noteworthy. [Gardner. 3s. 6d.

1298-1314

*The Wars of  
Scottish  
Independence  
—cont.*

**THE DAYS OF BRUCE** *Grace Aguilar*  
 This is a story, almost epic in manner, celebrating the deeds of the Scottish heroes, and containing some well-drawn character-studies.  
 [Routledge. 1s. 6d., &c.]

c. 1306

Do.  
(*Black Douglas*)

**CASTLE DANGEROUS** *Scott*  
 This is the story of the Ayrshire castle of James Lord Douglas, the illustrious friend of Bruce. During the Scottish War of Independence this fortress was for a considerable period the centre of conflict between the Scots and the English, and was repeatedly captured and recaptured. Scott's romantic story turns on the love-pledge of Sir John de Walton to hold the renowned stronghold for a year and a day.

[Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

c. 1314

*Days of  
Edward II  
(Gaveston.  
Bannockburn)*

**THE CHEVALIER OF THE SPLENDID  
CREST** *Herbert Maxwell*

The story in this romance (the first part of which is set forth in later 15th century English by the king's private secretary) turns on the heroine's determination to wed the man of her heart and not the court favourite on whom she has been bestowed. The hero is Sir Walter de Marmion, and the villain Piers Gaveston: minor parts are filled by Edward II, the Earl of Lincoln and other nobles. The intimate life of the times is treated in detail, and there are passages dealing with Border fighting. Archæological details abound, and the book, which concludes with a description of the battle of Bannockburn, contains plans of the battle-ground and also of the city of Winchester.

[Blackwood. 6s.]

Early  
14th Cent.*Days of  
Edward II***DUDLEY CASTLE***C. G. Gardner*

This narrative gives a picture of the Midlands, and introduces, amongst other historical characters, Edward II, his queen Isabella, Thomas Earl of Lancaster, and Mortimer.

[Stockwell. 6s.]

c. 1326

*South Wales***THE WHISTLING MAID***Ernest Rhys*

This is a story, with a distinct flavour of weird romance, of the adventures of a Welsh

maiden, "a princess of the hills who rode a wondrous red Arab like a steed in an enchanted tale." It is cast in the time of Edward II, and Mortimer and the Queen play a slight part in the story. It is historically helpful because it gives a most suggestive account of the life in South Wales in those factious days, before the fusion between the various elements—Norman, Flemish, Welsh—had really begun.

[*Hutchinson*, 6s.]

c. 1327

*The Deposition  
of Edward II*

14th Cent.

*Days of  
Edward III*

1338-1376

*Hundred  
Years War  
(Cressy,  
Poictiers)*

#### IN THE SHADOW OF THE CROWN

*M. Bidder*

This is the story of Edward II's son, Prince John, and the scenes cover the later days of Edward II's reign and the early days of Edward III. The circumstances connected with the deposition of Edward II are recounted.

[*Constable*. 6s.]

#### THE SCRIVENER'S TALE

*Maurice Hewlett  
(New Canterbury Tales)*

This is one of six tales supposed to have been recounted in the middle of the 15th century, all of which embody the spirit of chivalry and the full-blooded life of the 14th century. "The Scrivener's Tale" is that of Edward III and the Countess of Salisbury. The "Shipman's Tale," which details an episode of Welsh Border fighting, is also noteworthy. The other tales display the author's intimate knowledge of mediæval romance and of the actual details of mediæval life, and although not set in England should be found helpful by students of English history.

[*Macmillan*. 2s.]

#### WITH THE BLACK PRINCE

*H. Strang and R. Stead*

This is one of the "Herbert Strang's Historical Series." It gives reliable pictures of England and France at this time, dealing mainly with the French War and describing the battles of Cressy and Poictiers.

[*Frowde, & Hodder*. 1s., 1s. 6d. net]

1344-1376

Do.

#### CRESSY AND POICTIERS

*J. G. Edgar*

This is a chronicle of the life of the Black Prince as put into the mouth of his page

1344-1376 —cont.	<i>Hundred Years War (Cressy, Poictiers)</i> —cont.	<b>CRESSY AND POICTIERS</b> —cont. through whose eyes we follow Prince Edward's brilliant exploits. The author interweaves three threads of interest in his narrative, the fortune of the page and hero, of the Black Prince, and of England, the material for the two latter being devolved mainly out of Froissart's Chronicles. The main incidents of the war are closely recounted, the battle-pieces being particularly noteworthy—the Fording of the Somme, Cressy, the Siege of Calais, Poictiers, &c. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]
— 1346	Do. (Cressy)	<b>WINNING OF THE GOLDEN SPURS</b> <i>Percy F. Westerman</i> This story opens with the thrilling escape of a homicide from Winchester to the Sanctuary of Beaulieu. Under an assumed name he serves as an archer and, with his young son, he joins the company of the Constable of Portchester as master-bowman. Thenceforward it is a narrative of deeds of derring-do, including the repulse of the French at Southampton and warlike exploits in Brittany and France in the service of King Edward. Finally the story leads us to the relief of Hennebart and the battle of Cressy. The dry bones of history are made to live in such a way as to appeal to the youthful imagination. [Nisbet. 5s.]
c. 1346-1356	Do. (Cressy, Poictiers)	<b>IN THE DAYS OF CHIVALRY</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> The author takes the Black Prince for hero and describes his chivalrous exploits, authentic and traditional, in the Hundred Years War. Cressy and Poictiers are fought over again, and the lamentable state of England groaning under the ravages of the Black Death is described in sympathetic language. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>ST. GEORGE FOR ENGLAND</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> A rousing story bringing the period well within a boy's perspective. [Blackie. 5s.]
Do.	Do. (Calais and Poictiers)	<b>BRAKESPEARE</b> <i>G. A. Lawrence</i> This book is to be commended for its illuminating descriptions of the stirring days

c. 1347	Do. ( <i>Calais</i> )	of Edward III and the Black Prince. A good illustration of the methods of the marauding bands, the Free Companies.
		[Routledge. 2s.]
c. 1348-1349	<i>The Black Death</i>	<p><b>HUGH THE MESSENGER</b> <i>G. Hollis</i>  The author describes as her central historical incident the famous siege of Calais, with appropriate embellishments, and introduces amongst other notabilities the Black Prince, Manny, Van Artevelde.</p>
		[S.P.C.K. 2s.]
Mid. 14th Cent.	<i>Mediævalism</i>	<p><b>THE GATHERING OF BROTHER HILARIUS</b> <i>Michael Fairless</i>  The central character is a boy-novice, who is sent out into the world to buy his own experience. He learns the lessons of hunger and love on his pilgrimage, and when he returns and is made prior of the monastery, he abandons the cloister and devotes himself to those suffering outside. The story is historically valuable mainly because it gives a description of the state of English villages at the time of the Black Death. The language and the spirit of the story are distinctly suggestive of their period.</p>
		[Murray. 2s. 6d. net]
		[Duckworth. 2s. 6d. net]
		<p><b>THE OLD COUNTRY</b> <i>Henry Newbolt</i>  This is a historical romance of an unconventional type in which the author assumes that the 14th century spoke and acted much as the 20th century does. The hero is a modern young man of advanced ideas who by the mechanism of a dream is transferred to mediæval times. Here the main theme is the contact of new ideas with Church dogma, and an account of the battle of Poictiers is interpolated. The characterisation and dialogue are historically unreal, but the author succeeds in conveying a sympathetic impression of the nobler aspirations of the age. The dominant note is the ever-present influence of past traditions on persons and places and the book may be strongly recommended for its appraisal of the value and significance of history.</p>
		[Smith, Elder. 6s.]

1348-1356	<i>Hundred Years War (Poictiers)</i>	<b>SIR NIGEL</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> The earlier doings of Sir Nigel Loring of "The White Company" provide the material for an exciting romance of the days when gallant knights challenged each other to mortal combat with the most perfect bonhomie. The romance is endued with all the qualities of real literature, and its vivid presentation of life in England and in France at the time of the French War renders it a living document. Amongst many noteworthy incidents and descriptions the following will be particularly interesting to the history student—the sitting of an Abbey Court, the capture of the Castle of La Brohinière and the stirring account of the battle of Poictiers. Edward III, the Black Prince, King John of France, and various knights-errant on both sides—Chandos, Manny, Knolles, Beaumanoir—are sketched in with an unerring hand. The author has attempted to catch the cadence and style of the fashion of speech of the time. [Smith, Elder. 3s. 6d.]
1366 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Do. (John of Gaunt)</i>	<b>THE WHITE COMPANY</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> This sequel of the above narrates in similar style the bold deeds of a company of English bowmen in France and Spain under the leadership of John of Gaunt. Based mainly upon Froissart's chronicles, it introduces the famous paladins Du Guesclin and Chandos, and gives an excellent idea of the English leaders, the spirit which animated them and the formidable reputation which the rank and file gained for themselves in the use of the English bow. [Smith, Elder. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1367	<i>Do. (The Black Prince in Spain)</i>	<b>THE LANCES OF LYNWOOD</b> <i>C. M. Yonge</i> This is one of the most popular of the author's juvenile historical romances, and deals mainly with the doings of the Black Prince in Spain. [Macmillan. 1s. net, 2s. 6d., 3s. 6d.]
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>GOD, THE KING, MY BROTHER</b> <i>M. F. Nixon-Roulet</i> This is a picturesque romance of love and action which has for its historical setting the

age of Pedro the Cruel, King of Castile, and of the Black Prince's intervention in Spanish affairs. The language of the time has been successfully reproduced.

[*Ward, Lock.* 6s.]

c. 1377

Do.  
(*The Cinque  
Ports*)

**GOD SAVE ENGLAND** *Frederick Breton*  
A stirring story of love and adventure in the times of Edward III and Richard II. The descents of the French fleets on our coast, and the part played by the Cinque Ports and their turbulent barons in the naval strife make a historical background, faithfully outlined, to a narrative full of movement.

[*De La More.* 3s. 6d.]

c. 1349-1381

*Peasants'  
Revolt.  
Langland*

**LONG WILL** *Florence Converse*  
This story paints a vivid picture of the second half of the 14th century from the evil days of the Black Death to the brighter days following the Peasants' Revolt. Langland (Long Will) with his wife Kitte and his daughter Calote, Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, John Wyclif and John Ball, Chaucer and Gower, John of Gaunt and Richard II (in his younger and better days) are sketched in with great freshness and realism. The book serves as an alluring introduction to the life and literature of the time.

[*Dent, "Everyman."* 1s.]

Later  
14th Cent.

*Chaucer*

**THE ACCOLADE** *C. E. D. Phelps*  
**IN CHAUCER'S MAYTIME** *Emily Richings*  
Two stories of Chaucer and his times, the latter containing extracts from contemporary documents.

[i. *Lippincott.* 6s.  
ii. *Unwin.* 6s.]

1379-1385

*Peasants'  
Revolt*

**ROBERT ANNYS, POOR PRIEST**

*Annie N. Meyer*

This is a somewhat emotional treatment of this period after the manner of "The Dream of John Ball" (William Morris). Wyclif, Langland and John Ball are presented and the author attempts to grasp and depict the passions and motives which animated them in a story replete with vivid description.

[*Macmillan.* 6s]

c. 1381	<i>Peasants' Revolt</i> —cont.	<b>THE DREAM OF JOHN BALL</b> <i>William Morris</i> This is an account of the Kentish Rising as seen through the eyes of a poet, and a sympathetic appreciation of the nobler aspirations of its leaders. The treatment is highly imaginative and picturesque, and its form possesses great literary beauty and truth. [Longmans. 2s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>RED DICKON, THE OUTLAW</b> <i>Tom Bevan</i> In this exciting narrative of adventures the author introduces with historical fidelity the events and personages of the times : The Black Death, the Peasants' Revolt, Wat Tyler and John Ball. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE SEVEN NIGHTS</b> <i>Marion Fox</i> This romance deals with the adventures of a French knight who journeys to England in search of his lost lady-love. He arrives whilst Wat Tyler's Rebellion is in progress and, falling into the hands of the rebels, is obliged to throw in his lot with them. The story contains many striking descriptions of the conditions and life of the times. [Elliot Stock. 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE BANNER OF ST. GEORGE</b> <i>M. Bramston</i> This story gives " a picture of Old England " at the time of the rising of the men of Kent, Essex and Hertford against the overlords and the clergy. The greater portion of the narrative is concerned with the struggles between the citizens of St. Albans and the Abbey authorities. The youthful king Richard II appears in the story and is winsomely portrayed. [Duckworth. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>A MARCH ON LONDON</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The author describes in the course of the exciting adventures of the hero, Edgar Ormskirk, the rising of the peasants, their march upon London, the character of their leader, Wat Tyler, and the manner of his death. The scene afterwards changes to Flanders, where the Civil War (Philip Van Artevelde) offers opportunities for adventure. [Blackie. 5s.]

1365-1425	<i>Days of Richard II (Lords Appellants)</i>	<b>COUNTESS MAUD</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> The story is a biography of the greater portion of the life of Countess Maud, whose third husband was the Earl of Salisbury. The first half is domestic in character, but we catch glimpses of the great political events of the day—the death of Edward III and the succession of Richard II, the gradual spreading of Lollard principles, the Peasants' Revolt. In the second half we follow the struggle between Richard II and the Appellants in a faithful sketch of the career of the loyal Salisbury. The book gives a realistic view of the manners and customs of the period. [Shaw. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1396-1403	<i>Mediaevalism</i>	<b>THE NEW JUNE</b> <i>Henry Newbolt</i> In this book the author maintains the same point of view towards history as in his "The Old Country" (which see). In a story strongly individual in character, and written with imagination and virility, the author displays a shrewd and profound knowledge of the days of Richard and Henry IV. The narrative concludes with the battle of Shrewsbury. [Blackwood. 6s.]
1395-1415	<i>The Lollards (Sawtre)</i>	<b>MISTRESS MARGERY</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> The sympathies of the author are on the side of the Lollards, whose cruel persecution she illustrates in the person of her heroine, who dies for her faith at the stake. The principal historical characters are William Sastre (Sawtre), the Lollard who suffered death in 1401, and Archbishop Arundel, the chief instigator of persecution. [Shaw. 1s. 6d.]
c. 1402	<i>Scotland in Robert III's reign</i>	<b>THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH</b> <i>Scott</i> This is a sketch of Scotland in semi-barbarous times. The scene is laid at Perth, and the story is one of feud and bloodshed. It introduces the vacillating and unfortunate king with his entourage of unruly nobles, the Duke of Albany, Rothesay, the Earls of Douglas, Dunbar and March. Amongst the episodes are the assassination of Rothesay and the Homeric contest which is fought out in the king's presence by two rival Highland clans. The portrayal

c. 1402 —cont.	<i>Scotland in Robert III's reign</i> —cont.	<b>THE FAIR MAID OF PERTH</b> —cont. of the turbulent Highlanders, a favourite theme of the author, is of historical value inasmuch as it is not only trustworthy, but chronologically the earliest of his many pictures. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]
c. 1402-8	<i>The Percies (Homildon Hill, Bramham Moor)</i>	<b>HARRY OF ATHOL</b> R. H. Forster This, one of the author's many excellent studies of Northumberland (based partly upon Warkworth's County History), depicts that district at the time of the Percy revolts against Henry IV. [Long. 6s.]
c. 1403	<i>Hotspur and Glendower</i>	<b>BOTH SIDES THE BORDER</b> G. A. Henty This is a picturesque tale of the Scottish and Welsh Borders in the time of Henry IV. The hero throws in his lot with the Percies and becomes esquire to Henry Hotspur. Characters and scenes: Hotspur, Glendower, Mortimer, Douglas; Alnwick, Ludlow Castle, Homildon Hill, Shrewsbury. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	<i>Glendower</i>	<b>CAMBRIA'S CHIEFTAIN</b> E. Everett Green The Welsh rising under Glendower provides the setting for a national story, put in the mouth of Madoc, Glendower's son. Hotspur, Mortimer, Madcap Hal and the battle of Shrewsbury are mentioned. The episodes are conventional and the phraseology modern. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>HEARTS OF WALES</b> Allen Raine This readable story is set in the days of Owen Glendower, and an attempt is made to induce the family quarrels and the marauding raids of that time with a glamour and a touch of chivalry. Very little is made of the historical possibilities. [Hutchinson. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1405	<i>Archbishop Scrope</i>	<b>KINSMAN AND NAMESAKE</b> R. Stead An entertaining story, set in Yorkshire, at the time of the conspiracy of Scrope, Archbishop of York. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1413	<i>Prince Henry</i>	<b>IN THE DAYS OF PRINCE HAL</b> H. Elrington This tale of the New Forest, in the days of Henry IV and Henry V, is told in simple

		language. The chief personages in it are Prince Henry and a forester's son, whose name is also Henry, and to whom the prince took a fancy. After many adventures with outlaws, &c., the forester's son is promoted to be a verderer.
Do.	Do.	<b>EVERY INCH A KING</b> <i>J. C. Sawyer</i> This story is a well-written juvenile historical tale which conveys an excellent impression of the early days of Henry V. [Blackie. 1s. 6d.]
c. 1400-1417	<i>The Lollards (Oldcastle)</i>	<b>A CHAMPION OF THE FAITH</b> <i>J. M. Callwell</i> This is a tale of the Lollards in the days of Henry IV and Henry V. The pathetic story of Sir John Oldcastle and the stirring history of his brave young squire will make a strong appeal to juvenile readers. [Blackie. 4s.]
c. 1407-1422	<i>James I of Scotland</i>	<b>THE CAGED LION</b> <i>C. M. Yonge</i> A well-contrived story of the days of the captivity of James I of Scotland in England. [Macmillan. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1413-1415	<i>Henry V</i>	<b>AGINCOURT</b> <i>G. P. R. James</i> In this study of Henry V the author has accepted Shakespeare's version of "Madcap Hal" in the days before his accession. As conqueror at Agincourt Henry receives his meed of praise. The story presents careful pictures of life in England and in France, particularly at the Burgundian Court. [Routledge. 2s.]
1414-1422	Do.	<b>CLAUD THE ARCHER</b> <i>Herbert Strang and John Aston</i> This reliable narrative presents scenes in England and in France. There is a good account of the campaign which culminated in the battle of Agincourt, and the book concludes with Henry's death. [Frowde, & Hodder. 1s., 1s. 6d. net]
c. 1415	Do.	<b>SQUIRE AND PAGE</b> <i>G. I. Whitham</i> This story describes Henry's preparations at Southampton before embarking for France, and the discovery of the Yorkist plots. [Blackie. 2s.]

c. 1415 —cont.	<i>Henry V</i> —cont.	<b>AT AGINCOURT</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is a tale of the White Hoods of Paris, dealing with the early portion of the feud between Orleans and Burgundy. In it the author has described the movements of a valorous young Englishman in France and his participation in Henry V's Agincourt campaign. [Blackie. 6s.]
c. 1417	Do.	<b>WHEN SPURS WERE GOLD</b> <i>Russell M. Garnier</i> This is a brisk and entertaining romance in which the author imagines a fictitious episode in the life of Henry V. This "suppressed page" of history narrates how Henry commissions a knight to abduct Princess Catherine of France. [Allen. 6s.]
c. 1412-1431	<i>Joan of Arc</i>	<b>PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS OF JOAN OF ARC</b> <i>Mark Twain</i> This biography of the Maid of Orleans takes the form of the personal recollections of the Sieur Louis de Conte, one of the playmates of her youth, who remained her faithful friend to the end of her life. The author, basing his work on a close scrutiny of historical records and sworn statements, presents Joan of Arc as a pure-souled girl endowed with the highest type of patriotism, whose spotless character rises loftily above the brutalities of one of the darkest ages in history. Whilst mainly a biography, this book portrays realistically the rise of French national feeling and the overthrow of the invading English, both of which were in a great measure due to Joan's timely interference and tragic fate. [Chatto & Windus. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE FLOWER OF FRANCE</b> <i>Justin Huntly McCarthy</i> The story of Joan of Arc furnishes the author with ample material for the construction of an admirable romance. Taking only a few liberties with the records of history, the author extracts the maximum romantic value, and gives a successful reproduction of life as lived in mediæval times. [Hurst & Blackett. 6s.]

Do.	Do.	<b>THE STORY OF A BRAVE CHILD</b> <i>Annie Matheson</i> Written in simple and graceful language, this book contains an excellent appreciation of the nobility of the Maid of Orleans, and her career. It should appeal to younger students, and though based largely on other works, the story has an individuality of its own. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.]
1429-31	Do.	<b>A MONK OF FIFE</b> <i>Andrew Lang</i> In this "Chronicle of Norman Leslie of Pitcullo," the Maid of Orleans is championed in an engrossing story, which combines the personal adventures of the runaway Fifeshire clerk with an intimate account of Joan's later career. The phraseology is quaint. [Longmans. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>A HEROINE OF FRANCE</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> This story deals with the life of Joan of Arc from the time of her appearance as her country's deliverer to her death in the market-place of Rouen. While confining herself mainly to the personal adventures of Joan, the author gives us a picture of the times drawn with a sympathetic hand. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1440	<i>The 6th Earl of Douglas</i>	<b>THE BLACK DOUGLAS</b> <i>S. R. Crockett</i> The main theme of the story is the judicial murder of the two young Douglases, William, 6th Earl, and his brother David, during the reign of James II of Scotland, "James with the fiery face." The story is peopled with a varied assortment of characters, knights and yeomen, villains and men of valour, wizards and werewolves. The author has taken considerable licence with the facts of history. [Smith, Elder. 6s.]
1443 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>The House of Douglas</i>	<b>MAID MARGARET</b> <i>S. R. Crockett</i> This is a sequel to "The Black Douglas" and follows the varied fortunes of the Fair Maid of Galloway, who is a child in the earlier story and who, in this narrative, appears as a courageous and shrewd young

1443 *et seq.*  
—cont.

*The House  
of Douglas*  
—cont.

**MAID MARGARET**—*cont.*

lady who is used as a pawn in the game of Scottish intrigue. Her husband and cousin, William, 8th Earl of Douglas, was murdered at Stirling by his host and king. She afterwards married secretly the brother of her former husband, James, last Earl of Douglas. The story contains much stirring narrative and presents an indelible picture of the times.

[*Hodder.* 1s. net]

c. 1450

*Jack Cade's  
Rebellion*

**BRAZENHEAD THE GREAT**

*Maurice Hewlett*

Although Jack Cade's rising is the pivot of this brief story, its historical value is mainly due to the lively and humorous descriptions of the band of pilgrims on their way to Canterbury. It is a brilliant cameo of contemporary life and manners.

[*Macmillan, "Fond Adventures."*] 2s.

Do.

Do.

**HELD BY REBELS**

*Tom Bevan*

A juvenile story, describing in rousing style Cade's rising, and the advance of his army on London.

[*Collins.* 3s. 6d.]

1459 *et seq.*

*The Wars of  
the Roses*

**IN THE WARS OF THE ROSES**

*E. Everett Green*

**WHITE WYVILL, AND RED RUTHVEN**

Both are spirited tales of the strife of the Roses, written for juveniles. The first deals mainly with the story of Prince Edward, the son of Henry VI, and the second with the period generally.

[*Nelson.* 2s. 6d.]

[*Nister.* 3s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.  
(*Harlech*)

**THE MEN OF HARLECH**

*Wirt Gerrare*

The recollections of "Gwylym Kyffin, cleric," who was in reality the son of Mortimer of March, and so of the blood royal, provide a history of North Wales, and of Harlech in particular, during the Wars of the Roses. The siege of Harlech (which was held for the Lancastrians), the Tudurs and the Herberts, Sir Dafydd ap Evan, and the incidents in which they have their part help to reflect, in Wales, the greater issues of the time.

[*Ward & Downey.* 6s.]

1460 <i>et seq.</i>	Do. ( <i>Wakefield, 2nd St. Albans</i> )	<b>THE QUEEN'S MAN</b> <i>Eleanor C. Price</i> Lord Marlowe, who is devoted to the cause of Queen Margaret, captivates the heart of Sir William Roden's granddaughter. The plot is mainly concerned with the unscrupulous attempts of two other suitors to win her favour. The story has all the elements of a romantic melodrama, but its youthful readers will not quarrel with it as it moves briskly and is admirably written. <i>[Constable. 6s.]</i>
c. 1461	Do. ( <i>Northumber- land</i> )	<b>IN STEEL AND LEATHER</b> <i>R. H. Forster</i> This interesting story contains plenty of adventures and fighting. It follows the fortunes of Herbert Whittingham, who, as a ward of the King, is in some doubt as to which king he is in wardship to. In the course of the narrative Queen Margaret is introduced, for whom the young hero fights for a time. There are good descriptions of North Country scenery. <i>[Long. 6s.]</i>
1463-1471	Do. ( <i>Queen Margaret</i> )	<b>THE TRIPLE CROWN</b> <i>Rose Schuster</i> This is a romance of love and intrigue in the Wars of the Roses during the days of Henry VI. The picture drawn of King Henry errs somewhat on the side of leniency, the author's tendency being to idealise his character. <i>[Chapman &amp; Hall. 6s.]</i>
c. 1467	Do. ( <i>Warwick</i> )	<b>FOR THE RED ROSE</b> <i>Eliza F. Pollard</i> This tale, written for juveniles, follows the adventures and misadventures of Queen Margaret and her son Prince Edward during the later days of the Civil War, their fortunes being largely associated with those of a gipsy maid. Warwick and the mysterious Robin of Redesdale are characters in the story. <i>[Blackie. 2s. 6d.]</i>
		<b>GRISLY GRISELL</b> <i>C. M. Yonge</i> This story of the "Laidly Lady of Whitburn" introduces the Kingmaker, Charles the Bold of Burgundy and other historic figures. <i>[Macmillan. 3s. 6d.]</i>

1467-1471

*The Wars of  
the Roses  
(Warwick)***THE LAST OF THE BARONS***Lord Lytton*

The central figure in this romance is that of the Kingmaker. Round him are grouped Edward IV, "at once frank and false," Richard III in his brilliant but ominous boyhood, the accomplished Hastings, the vehement Margaret of Anjou, the meek image of her "holy Henry" and the shadowy figure of their unfortunate son. The book contains a long and brilliant description of the battle of Barnet. The large amount of actual history introduced and the light thrown on the social conditions and on the various interests and agencies of the time make this story an illuminating commentary on the history of this dark period.

[Dent, "*Everyman.*" 1s. &c.]

c. 1471

Do.  
(*Barnet*)**THE CHANTRY PRIEST OF BARNET***A. J. Church*

Thomas Aylmer, appointed priest of chantry by Edward IV, tells his own story. The first portion gives picturesque glimpses of mediæval England and an excellent account of the battle of Barnet. The second portion, which is somewhat fragmentary, gives descriptions of Caxton's printing house and other matters of historical interest.

[Seeley. 2s. 6d.]

c. 1471

Do.

**THE BLACK ARROW***R. L. Stevenson*

A stirring story of adventure in which the characters, with the exception of Richard of Gloucester, are fictitious. The feelings and attitude of the common people toward their leaders are realistically pictured, and the author has shown great accuracy in putting into their mouths the language and idiom of their time. The concluding chapters describe a sack of a town and a typical skirmish.

[Cassell. 3s. 6d., &amp;c.]

*Edward IV and  
Jane Shore***JANE SHORE***J. E. Muddock*

The generally accepted version of the story of Jane Shore—her relations with Edward IV and the cruel revenge of Gloucester—is fully described. The author gives a favourable picture of the heroine, making the most of

c. 1482-1483

*Richard of Gloucester*

the kindness of heart which was her characteristic. The story is well told, and contains ample incident. [Long. 6s.

c. 1483

*Buckingham's Rising*

**BEATRIX OF CLARE** *J. R. Scott*  
 This is a sound and straightforward historical romance of Richard III's days. It recounts the adventures of one of the king's body-knights and his wife, who is lady-in-waiting to the queen. The author successfully combines the narrative of the personal fortunes of his characters with the history of the times. An indulgent view of the character of Richard III is taken.

[Grant Richards. 6s.

1483-1485

*Richard III  
(Murder of the Princes)***RED ROSE AND WHITE***Alfred Armitage*

The story is concerned mainly with the adventures of Ralph Mortimer, who, with his friend Wat Jocelyn (afterwards made known to him as his brother), is hunted down by an enemy, Simon Catesby. Skirmishes between Lancastrians and Yorkists, and some incidents of Buckingham's rising—the Severn flood, the battle of Moreton village—are described. Scenes: London, Yorkshire, Brecknock. Items of historical information are occasionally conveyed in a crude form.

[Shaw. 5s.

Do.

Do.  
(*Bosworth*)**UNDER THE RED ROSE***Escott Lynn*

This is a brightly written story of Richard III's reign introducing the tragic circumstances attending the disappearance of the Princes in the Tower, and concluding with the coming of Henry VII and the battle of Bosworth.

[Cassell. 5s.

**THE WOODMAN***G. P. R. James*

The main historical incidents of Richard III's reign are treated in the author's usual romantic style. King Richard and Henry Richmond both play a part in the story, which concludes with Henry's victory at Bosworth. A love interest gives continuity to the narrative.

[Routledge. 2s.

1491-1501

*Henry VII  
and his times***FAIR MARGARET***H. Rider Haggard*

This admirable story of adventure on land and sea gives a good picture of London and of Essex in the days of Henry VII. The greater part of the narrative is, however, set in Spain during the rule of Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile. The story follows the fortunes of a Jew's daughter.

[*Hutchinson.* 1s.]

c. 1492

*Perkin  
Warbeck***A KING OF VAGABONDS***Beth Ellis*

This is a romance of action taking for its hero Perkin Warbeck, whose career is set forth. The author suggests a probable solution to Warbeck's identity. The historical setting is filled in with care, and the narrative, with slight exceptions, is kept close to the lines of historical fact.

[*Blackwood.* 6s.]

Do.

*Discovery of  
America***WESTWARD WITH COLUMBUS***Gordon Stables*

A delightful story of the youth of Columbus and of his voyage to America. The book holds up to our admiration the magnificent courage of the brave seaman, who, in spite of formidable hostility, succeeded in setting sail from Palos with his hundred-ton barque and his two half-decked caravels for the unknown West, which he reached in the teeth of his own crew's opposition and mutiny.

[*Blackie.* 3s.]

c. 1505

*Later Days of  
Henry VII***THE HEIR OF HASCOMBE HALL***E. Everett Green*

A well-written juvenile story, set in London and the South, in the latter portion of Henry VII's reign, and presenting a good picture of Prince Henry (Henry VIII) in his boyhood.

[*Nelson.* 5s.]

1497-1513

*The Scottish  
Border.  
Flodden Field***THE ARROW OF THE NORTH***R. H. Forster*

This book deals with the life and adventures of an Englishman living in the reigns of Henry VII and Henry VIII. The scene is laid at Norham Castle—that bulwark against the aggression of the Scots in the Middle Ages—and the hero who, at the outset, is a boy of twelve serves his apprenticeship

		to arms by gallantly carrying arrows to the archers on the castle battlements. The siege of Norham Castle and the battle of Flodden are recounted in detail, and the book contains careful descriptions of border routes and battlefields. [Long. 6s.]
c. 1514	<i>Mary Tudor</i>	<b>THE WHITE QUEEN</b> <i>Russell M. Garnier</i> The enforced marriage between Mary, sister of Henry VIII, and Louis XII of France, in spite of her attachment to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, affords occasion for plenty of plot and counterplot, and this story is therefore not lacking in incident. The Brandons are spiritedly drawn, and the figures of Mary, of the old king, Louis, and of Francis of Angoulême (afterwards Francis I) are well depicted. The language of the time is pleasantly suggested. [Harper. 6s.]
c. 1519	<i>The Conquest of Mexico</i>	<b>ROGER THE BOLD</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> This story relates the career of a young Englishman who joins a treasure expedition to the city of Mexico. The expedition is taken by the Spaniards, but the hero has the good fortune to fall into the hands of the Aztecs, whom he assists in the final defence of Mexico. [Blackie. 6s.]
c. 1520	<i>The Field of the Cloth of Gold</i>	<b>DARNLEY</b> <i>G. P. R. James</i> This book gives a brilliant picture of the masques, pageants, court and home life of the early 16th century. Spirited love-making is combined with plentiful incident. The famous episode of the meeting of Henry and Francis is introduced. [Routledge. 2s.]
1522-1535	<i>Sir Thomas More.</i> ( <i>Erasmus</i> )	<b>THE HOUSEHOLD OF SIR THOMAS MORE</b> <i>Anne Manning</i> This narrative presents a delightful and vivid picture of More's household in Chelsea, in the form of a diary written by his daughter. The author has successfully re-created the London of Henry VIII's day in prose which is closely reminiscent of the style of the time. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]

c. 1530	<i>Sir Thomas More</i>	<b>THE BARON'S HEIR</b> <i>Alice Wilson Fox</i> This "16th century romance for young people" is based upon episodes in the life of Sir Thomas More, his family and friends. The scenes are laid at the Manor House of Gobions in Hertfordshire, in London and in Greenwich. The historical facts have been diligently searched out. [Macmillan. 6s.
— 1530	<i>Wolsey</i>	<b>THE ARMOURER'S 'PRENTICES</b> <i>C. M. Yonge</i> Two orphan brothers leave their home (a verderer's lodge in the New Forest) to seek their fortunes in London. One enters Wolsey's household, the other becomes apprenticed to Alderman Headley, an armourer of Cheapside. The historical facts are well-arranged and the book gives a good picture of the age. King Henry and his meeting with Francis, Wolsey and More and their fall, the divorce of Katharine, Erasmus and Colet are introduced. [Macmillan. 2s. 6d., 3s. 6d.
1529-1536	<i>Do.</i> <i>Anne Boleyn.</i> <i>Jane Seymour</i>	<b>WINDSOR CASTLE</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> Many noteworthy personages of the reign of Henry VIII appear in this narrative of crowded incident. It is mainly the story of two of Henry's wives, Anne Boleyn and Jane Seymour, but concerned in their history are Henry himself, Cardinal Wolsey, the Earl of Surrey and the fair Geraldine, Wyatt, Suffolk, and Herne the Hunter (who is the real hero of the story). The narrative is interrupted at one point by a formal history of Windsor Castle from the days of King Arthur. [Routledge. 1s. 6d., &c.
c. 1529	<i>Wolsey</i> ( <i>Border Marauders</i> )	<b>THE LAST FORAY</b> <i>R. H. Forster</i> The story is told in the first person by the son of a Tynedale mosstrooper of the time of Henry VIII. The hero encounters many perilous adventures, and very nearly shares his father's fate—death on the gallows—but eventually he enters the service of Cardinal Wolsey. In the later stages of the story a love interest is introduced. [Long. 6s.

1529-1543	<i>Wolsey.</i> <i>Cromwell.</i> <i>Anne Boleyn</i>	<b>DEFENDER OF THE FAITH</b> <i>Frank Mathew</i> In this romance the author has shown considerable skill in combining a well-told story with the known facts of history concerning Henry VIII's amours. [Lane. 6s.]
c. 1530	<i>Henry VIII</i>	<b>COLD STEEL</b> <i>M. P. Shiel</i> This story is one of love complications—in which the King plays a leading part—of fighting and of intrigue. The heroines are the beautiful Laura Ford and her elder sister and protector, Bessie. Many historical characters appear, the majority of them being treated with scant respect. Anne Boleyn, for instance, is represented as engaging in an ignominious hand-to-hand scuffle with Bessie. [Pearson. 6d.]
c. 1534	<i>Geraldine</i> <i>Rebellion</i>	<b>THE WEIRD OF THE SILKEN THOMAS</b> <i>R. Manifold Craig</i> The episode of Anglo-Irish history described in this romantic story is the rising of Lord Thomas Fitzgerald, who is deceived by an enemy into believing that his father has been put to death in London by order of King Henry VIII. The narrative is put into the mouth of Martyn, a young scrivener devoted to Fitzgerald's house. The figure of "Silken Thomas" (so called from the attire he affected) is a pathetic one, despite his youth, his gallantry and his headstrong character. The condition of Ireland and the language and manners of the time are skilfully suggested. [Moran]
c. 1536	<i>Thomas</i> <i>Cromwell</i>	<b>THE CHANCELLOR'S SPY</b> <i>Tom Bevan</i> This is a story of thrilling adventures introducing Thomas Cromwell, Anne Boleyn (last days) and Jane Seymour. The picture of life under Henry VIII is highly coloured and not lacking in historical insight. [Nelson. 2s.]
1535-1537	<i>The Pilgrimage</i> <i>of Grace</i>	<b>THE LADY OF BLOSSHOLME</b> <i>H. Rider Haggard</i> A vigorous story utilising the historical incidents attending the Pilgrimage of Grace,

c. 1536-1537 —cont.	<i>The Pilgrimage of Grace</i> —cont.	<b>THE LADY OF BLOSSHOLME</b> —cont. and containing studies of an unscrupulous abbot and a grasping Royal Commissioner. [ <i>Hodder &amp; Stoughton</i> . 6s. [The first part of "Lancashire Witches" ( <i>Ainsworth</i> ) also deals with the Pilgrimage of Grace.]
1536	Do.	<b>DOROTHY DYMOKE</b> <i>E. Gilliat</i> This romance deals with the Pilgrimage of Grace and the fate of the rising in Lincolnshire. It should be read in conjunction with the account in "Lancashire Witches." [ <i>S.P.C.K.</i> 3s.]
c. 1536-1538	<i>Dissolution of the Monasteries</i>	<b>THE KING'S ACHIEVEMENT</b> <i>R. H. Benson</i> The story expresses the Catholic view of the suppression of the monasteries and of the religious and political questions of the day. The brothers Torridon are a study in contrast; one is a monk and the other an assistant to Thomas Cromwell and an active agent in the persecution. The author introduces a wealth of historical detail and his delineations of historical characters—Henry VIII, More, Cromwell, Fisher—are vivid. Much controversial matter is included, and the descriptions of executions and martyrdoms are harrowing in their realism. [ <i>Pitman</i> . 6s.]
c. 1538-1547	Do.	<b>THE LAST ABBOT OF GLASTONBURY</b> <i>A. D. Crake</i> The prologue of this story gives a description of life in the Abbey of Glastonbury in the earlier portion of Henry VIII's reign. The main theme is the destruction of the Abbey in 1538-39 and the attendant circumstances. [ <i>Mowbray</i> . 3s. 6d.]
1539-1540	<i>Henry VIII and Katharine Howard</i>	<b>THE FIFTH QUEEN</b> <i>Ford Madox Hueffer</i> In this book the author presents a succession of striking tableaux, portrayed in an admirable historical setting, of the chief events and actors in one year of Henry VIII's reign. It is the year in which the king's marriage with Ann of Cleves was

		negotiated by Cromwell. The portrait of Katharine Howard is full of life, and, in the course of the story, the reader is admitted into the intrigues of Princess Mary, Bishop Gardiner and many other notabilities of the reign. [ <i>Alston Rivers.</i> 6s.]
1540	Do.	<b>PRIVY SEAL</b> <i>Ford Madox Hueffer</i> This carries on the history to the fall of Cromwell and the triumph of Katharine. The personages who appear, Henry, Katharine, Cromwell, Throckmorton, Nicholas Udal, Culpeper, are all very vividly portrayed. The author shows the utmost regard for fidelity to his period, reproducing with close accuracy the speech and manners of the time. [ <i>Alston Rivers.</i> 6s.]
1540-1541	Do.	<b>THE FIFTH QUEEN CROWNED</b> <i>Ford Madox Hueffer</i> This book is the last of the trilogy on the life of Katharine Howard. The queen is represented as upholding the authority of the Pope and Catholicism. Again Henry VIII is successfully drawn, while Cranmer is depicted as a cowardly plotter, and Princess Mary as an embittered girl. [ <i>Nash.</i> 6s.]
c. 1528-42	<i>James V of Scotland</i>	<b>A PRINCE OF GOOD FELLOWS</b> <i>Robert Barr</i> This book consists of eleven spirited sketches dealing with the adventures and versatile personality of James V of Scotland. [ <i>Chatto &amp; Windus.</i> 3s. 6d.]
c. 1546	<i>Last Days of Henry VIII</i>	<b>LETTICE EDEN</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> This is a story for girls written with the avowed intention of inculcating "sound Protestant principles." [ <i>Shaw.</i> 5s.]
Mid. 16th Cent.	<i>Wales</i>	<b>THE SHROUDED FACE</b> <i>Owen Rhoscomyl</i> This story of love-making and blood-letting gives a commendably accurate picture of the prevailing unrest in Wales during the Tudor period. [ <i>Pearson.</i> 6s.]

c. 1547	<i>Edward VI</i>	<b>THE PRINCE AND THE PAUPER</b> <i>Mark Twain</i> The author creates a bizarre situation by causing Prince Edward (VI) to change places with a beggar. The grotesque possibilities resulting from this interchange enable him to indicate the gulf between rich and poor in an age of extreme contrasts. The attitude toward bygone ages is the same as that in the author's "A Yankee at the Court of King Arthur" (p. 12). [Chatto & Windus. 3s. 6d.
1547 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Scotland</i>	<b>THE MONASTERY</b> <i>Scott</i> This is a story of the Lowlands in the unsettled days when Mary Queen of Scots was only nominally the ruler of Scotland, the chief power being in the hands of the Earl of Murray (her half-brother) and the Earl of Morton, the political leaders of the Scottish reformers. The monastery at Kennaquhair (Melrose) is described as losing its former rights and revenues, and the picture is evidently meant by Scott to represent the declining state of all monastic institutions in Scotland. The indolent Abbot Boniface and the energetic sub-prior Eustace are imaginary characters typifying the Scottish Catholic priests of that perilous time, while Henry Warden is a worthy though somewhat mild representative of the reform preachers. Queen Mary herself does not appear in this somewhat melancholy story. The novel is a good example of Scott's skill in reconstructing in all its detail the condition of a bygone century, his description of ancient abbeys and of Border keeps illustrating his prodigious antiquarian lore. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net
1549	<i>Kett's Rebellion</i>	<b>FOR KETT AND COUNTRYSIDE</b> <i>F. C. Tansley</i> This is an admirable story recounting the rising of the Norfolk peasantry under Robert Kett. [Jarrold. 3s. 6d.
c. 1549	<i>Somerset</i>	<b>THE CONSTABLE OF THE TOWER</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> The incidents in this story revolve round the deposition and the last days of the Protector Somerset. [Rouledge. 2s.

c. 1553	<i>Lady Jane Grey</i>	<b>THE TOWER OF LONDON</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> The futile conspiracy of which Lady Jane Grey was made the figure-head is the central incident in this story. The picture of Lady Jane is on the whole somewhat theatrical, but the last scene between her and her husband is described with simple pathos. Old London and the great fortress serve as a picturesque background to the story. [Routledge. 1s. &c.
Do.	Do.	<b>A QUEEN OF NINE DAYS</b> <i>Edith C. Kenyon</i> The pathetic story of Lady Jane Grey as told by her gentlewoman, Margaret Brown; written for juveniles. [R.T.S. 2s. 6d.
c. 1553-1558	<i>Mary and Elizabeth</i>	<b>THE ROYAL SISTERS</b> <i>Frank Mathew</i> This story moves from the days in which Edward VI lay dying—the days of Northumberland, Lady Jane Grey—to the beginning of Elizabeth's reign. The relations between the Princess Mary and the Princess Elizabeth are strained when the story begins, and the meeting between them—suspicion on one side and anger on the other—is highly dramatic. Mary's marriage and the aloofness of her life are well depicted, as are also the intrigues of the more vivacious Elizabeth. Other noteworthy characters—all carefully drawn—are Wyatt, Renard, Pembroke, Arundel. [Long. 6s.
1553-1558	<i>Mary</i>	<b>THE QUEEN'S TRAGEDY</b> <i>R. H. Benson</i> This story is "an attempt to describe the Catholic character in Mary Tudor's reign." The main incidents of the reign are treated sympathetically (the Spanish marriage, the burning of Latimer and Ridley and the loss of Calais), but the chief interest centres round the personality of the queen. The author, although no apologist for Mary, voices the human and pathetic side of her character: her simple tastes, her devotion, the birth of first love at the age of thirty-seven and her lack of intellectual qualities are depicted with masterly insight into the workings of heart and mind. [Pitman. 6s.

1553-1558	<i>Marian Persecution</i>	<b>LEST WE FORGET</b> <i>Joseph Hocking</i> This story embodies the Protestant view of the time when " Queen Mary, Cardinal Pole and Stephen Gardiner cast dark shadows over the land."      [Ward, Lock. 3s. 6d.]
1553	<i>The Marriage Question</i>	<b>THE TANGLED SKEIN</b> <i>Baroness Orczy</i> This somewhat mechanical romance is set in the days of the visit to England of Cardinal de Moreno, the envoy of Philip of Spain. Mary is represented as being in love with a certain Duke of Wessex, for whose sake she would have forfeited the alliance with Philip. Wessex is in love with Ursula Glynde and marries her, despite the machinations of those who, in their desire that Mary should wed an Englishman, form a plot against the heroine, which culminates in a melodramatic trial. History gives no authority for this attachment of Mary, but the story gives a picture of the times, and is written in a forceful fashion. [Greening. 1s., 6s.]
c. 1554	<i>Wyatt's Rising</i>	<b>I CROWN THEE KING</b> <i>Max Pemberton</i> In this story of Mary's reign, the scenes are mainly set in the Midlands (Sherwood). It contains a spirited account of Sir Thomas Wyatt's attempt on London. [Methuen. 6s.]
1555	<i>Religious Strife</i>	<b>HOUSE OF TORMENT</b> <i>C. Ranger Gull</i> In this powerful story the author with great dramatic instinct seizes upon the contending religious elements of the time of Mary and Philip II. The scenes are England—Rowland Taylor's martyrdom; and Spain—the Inquisition.      [Greening. 6s.]
c. 1555	<i>Marian Persecution</i>	<b>ROBIN TREMAYNE OF BODMIN</b> <i>E. S. Holt</i> This story of the days of the persecution of the Protestants contains a well-written and graphic account of London at the time. [Shaw. 2s. 6d.]
1555-1558	Do.	<b>THE STORY OF FRANCIS CLUDDE</b> <i>Stanley Weyman</i> The hero of this story goes abroad to the Low Countries in order to escape from the

		Marian persecution. The events move rapidly in an atmosphere of plot and intrigue created by the clash of different creeds. [Cassell. 1s., 3s. 6d. [Smith, Elder. 2s. net, &c.
c. 1558	<i>Tudor Times</i>	<b>THE MISCHIEF OF A GLOVE</b> <i>Mrs. De Crespigny</i> This is a romance of love and adventure at the end of Mary's and the beginning of Elizabeth's reign. It is not profoundly historical, but can be recommended for its interesting story and its able presentation of the life of the times. [Unwin. 6s.
Mid. 16th Cent.	<i>Elizabeth</i>	<b>ENGLAND'S ELIZABETH</b> <i>Judge E. A. Parry</i> This tale takes the form of the reminiscences of Matthew Bedale in the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth. It deals with the early loves of Elizabeth and of Leicester, whose character is toned down for the purposes of fiction; the story ends with the death of Amy Robsart and the defeat of Leicester's hope of marriage with Elizabeth by the discovery of his correspondence with Spain (1560-3). Elizabeth is depicted as a lovable character adored by all her courtiers. The author succeeds in infusing a certain charm into his narrative at the sacrifice of strict historical accuracy in the portrayal of the chief actors. [Smith, Elder. 6s.
1561-1565	<i>Mary Queen of Scots</i>	<b>THE QUEEN'S MARIES</b> <i>G. J. Whyte Melville</i> This romance, written after the manner of Scott, opens with the White Queen's departure from Calais on her way to Scotland and concludes with her marriage with Lord Darnley. It covers the least stormy portion of Mary's career as Queen of Scots, and within its limits the note of forthcoming trouble and strife is effectually sounded. The Catholic queen surrounded by her turbulent and anti-Papist Scottish nobility, attended by her unpopular Italian favourite, and carefully watched by Elizabeth's diplomatic representative, are the materials which furnish the setting of a story which is more

1561-1565 —cont.	<i>Mary Queen of Scots</i> —cont.	<b>THE QUEEN'S MARIES</b> —cont. intimately concerned with the fortunes and love affairs of her four maids-in-waiting, the Queen's Maries. Bothwell, John Knox, Randolph, Lord James Stuart (Murray), Argyle, Moray and others are introduced into the story, and the characterisation of Mary, although too favourable, conveys an adequate impression of her personal charm and beauty. [Longmans. 1s. 6d.]
1561-1567	Do.	<b>THE QUEEN'S QUAIR</b> <i>Maurice Hewlett</i> The author attempts an analysis and an estimate of the complex character of Queen Mary, and presents the result in a magnificent picture of this eventful and dramatic period. The personages with which the pages are crowded are not merely historic ghosts but are most vividly portrayed—Murray, Morton, Rizzio, Darnley, Bothwell. [Macmillan. 6s.]
c. 1567	Do.	<b>THE ABBOT</b> <i>Scott</i> The scene of this story is laid in Scotland and the chief historical interest lies in the portrait of Mary Queen of Scots, whom the writer has described in sympathetic language, albeit rather too favourably and with a bias for the romantic side of her character. The action is bound up with the fortunes of the queen, her imprisonment in Lochleven Castle, her escape, the disastrous battle of Langside and her subsequent flight to the English Border. The novelist threads his way carefully through the complexity of religious and political interests which affected Britain at the time, and presents us with a clear and impartially drawn picture alike of Roman Catholic, English Protestant and Scottish reformer. The course of events gives the author an opportunity for describing such historical places as Lochleven, Edinboro', Melrose, and such notabilities as Murray, the Lady of Lochleven, Sir Robert Melville and others. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
c. 1586	Do.	<b>THE MASTER OF GRAY</b> <i>H. C. Bailey</i> Romance and intrigue centre round the figure of Patrick Gray in this well-conceived story

of the days of Mary Queen of Scots' captivity. The main incidents are faithful to history, and the characters, who are well drawn, include Elizabeth, Mary's son, James VI, Walsingham, Sidney and others.

[Longmans. 6s.]

Do.

Do.

### ONE QUEEN TRIUMPHANT

*Frank Mathew*

The author touches in moving fashion on some of the most debatable episodes of Elizabeth's reign, for this story deals with the last stage in the struggle between the queen and Mary—the Babington conspiracy and the consequent execution of Mary. Sir Francis Walsingham, Leicester, Burleigh and Antony Babington appear. The story conveys something of the atmosphere and romantic glamour of the period. [Lane. 6s.]

c. 1560

*Ireland*

### THE PALE AND THE SEPTS

*M. L. O'Byrne*

In this striking picture of Ireland the author sets out to describe the unscrupulous treachery which marked the extension of the British settlements. The historical atmosphere, which is well imagined, is heightened by excellent descriptions of scenery, and the episodes introduce glimpses of "Castle government" and careful accounts of the old Earl of Kildare, Archbishop Loftus, the battle of Glenmalure and the massacre at Baltinglass. [Gill (Dublin). 7s.]

c. 1565-1580

*Desmond Rising*

### RALPH WYNWARD

*H. Elrington*

In this book the author recounts the hair-breadth escapes of his hero, who is decoyed to Ireland. The story introduces Desmond's rebellion and the sack of Youghal.

[Nelson. 2s.]

c. 1579

Do.

### FOR CHURCH AND CHIEFTAIN

*May Wynne*

This is a somewhat sensational story set in the same period and written from the Irish point of view. [Mills & Boon. 6s.]

c. 1562-64	<i>Havre. Malta</i>	<b>A KNIGHT OF ST. JOHN</b> <i>Capt. F. S. Brereton</i> This story is a tale of stirring deeds of valour at the siege of Havre and of Malta. [Blackie. 6s.
c. 1564	<i>Siege of Malta</i>	<b>A CAPTIVE OF THE CORSAIRS</b> <i>John Finnemore</i> This romance deals realistically with the fortunes of some English sailors who fall into the hands of the Corsairs of Tunis, and contains an admirable description of the siege of Malta. [Nelson. 5s.
1571-1606	<i>Isle of Wight, &amp;c.</i>	<b>THE KNIGHT OF THE NEEDLE ROCK</b> <i>Mary J. Wilson</i> Written in the form of a diary by a gentleman in the Isle of Wight, this story shows much close acquaintanceship with the manners and customs of Elizabethan days. The author has made a careful and deep study of the Oglander Memoirs, and of the history of various families—Dingley, Leigh, Worsley, More, Lyte. There are glimpses too of the great events of the day—the Armada, &c. The scenes are the Isle of Wight, Guildford and London. The story is informative to readers interested in family research. [Elliot Stock. 6s.
c. 1567	<i>Elizabethan Seamen (Hawkins and Drake)</i>	<b>AN OLD-TIME YARN</b> <i>Edgar Pickering</i> This story describes the mischances which befell Anthony Ingram and his shipmates in the West Indies and Mexico with Hawkins and Drake. [Blackie. 2s.
— 1567	<i>Do. (Hawkins)</i>	<b>WHEN HAWKINS SAILED THE SEA</b> <i>Tinsley Pratt</i> This story has most of the conventional Elizabethan touches and the sea-captains are sufficiently bluff and hearty. The majority of the incidents described are faithful to history. [Grant Richards. 3s. 6d.
Do.	<i>Do. (Drake and Raleigh)</i>	<b>SEA DOGS ALL</b> <i>Tom Bevan</i> This is a rousing story of the sea, of Eldorado, of the Spaniards, of galleys and of narrow escapes. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.

	Do.	<b>ACROSS THE SPANISH MAIN</b> <i>Harry Collingwood</i> A thrilling story recounting the fortunes of two boys who take part in an expedition for the capture of La Guayra. Life on board ship and adventures at the hands of the Spanish Inquisition are described in a manner calculated to interest the young reader. [Blackie. 5s.
	Do.	<b>THE SPANISH PONIARD</b> <i>T. A. Pinkerton</i> This romance contains a vivid picture of rural life in later Elizabethan times. It is valuable historically as showing the emergence of the Puritan spirit from the characteristic Elizabethan restlessness and love of adventure as typified in the adventurers of the Spanish Main, whom the author introduces into his story. [Sonnenschein. 3s. 6d.
1572-1588	Do. (Drake)	<b>WITH DRAKE ON THE SPANISH MAIN</b> <i>Herbert Strang</i> This rousing story describes the adventures of the young survivor of the "Maid Marion." Cast away on an island in the Spanish Main he performs a number of gallant deeds which enable him, with a party of English sailors, to join Drake. The story presents an admirable picture of Drake and of life on the "Main." [Froude, & Hodder. 5s.
	Do.	<b>UNDER DRAKE'S FLAG</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is an exciting story mainly of daring deeds on the Spanish Main and the part played in them by four boys—a typical tale of the doings of the English sea-dogs. Drake's expedition to Cadiz and the scattering of the Armada are briefly recounted. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.
	Do. (Raleigh)	<b>THE SPLENDID KNIGHT</b> <i>H. A. Hinkson</i> The Splendid Knight is Sir Walter Raleigh, and the story of his search for Eldorado is told in a tale packed with incident. The hero of the story is an Irishman, Owen Burke, to whom Raleigh was very attached. He manages to reach the Inca's court and becomes involved in a series of adventures.

	<i>Elizabethan Seamen (Raleigh)</i> —cont.	<b>THE SPLENDID KNIGHT</b> —cont. from which his wonderful fascination over everybody he encounters saves him. [White. 6s.]
	<i>Raleigh</i>	<b>SIR WALTER'S WIFE</b> <i>Emily Richings</i> This book deals with various passages in the lives of Sir Walter Raleigh and his wife, Elizabeth Throckmorton. The main features and incidents are historical and the conversations of the principal characters are compiled from authentic sources. [Drane. 6s.]
1570-1596	<i>Days of Elizabeth</i>	<b>A MARINER OF ENGLAND</b> <i>Herbert Strang and Richard Stead</i> This volume of the "Herbert Strang's Historical Series" covers the greater portion of Elizabeth's reign and touches upon most of the important historical issues—the Netherlands, the Armada—and introduces the Queen, Drake, Essex and other notabilities. [Frowde, & Hodder. 1s., 1s. 6d. net]
1575	<i>Elizabeth</i>	<b>KENILWORTH</b> <i>Scott</i> A tragic story of the martyred wife of the Earl of Leicester. Elizabeth, her court and its revels at Kenilworth are depicted in glowing colours, and the accompanying intrigues of the rival aspirants to royal favour serve to render conspicuous the Queen's dexterity in playing off the different factions against each other. Shakespeare, Raleigh, Sussex and Burleigh are introduced into a narrative which cannot be relied upon for historical accuracy. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
c. 1575	<i>Elizabeth and Leicester</i>	<b>A LADDER OF SWORDS</b> <i>Gilbert Parker</i> This is a story of the love and adventures of two Huguenots who escape from France to Jersey and who proceed thence to Elizabeth's palace at Greenwich. There are pictures—somewhat unconvincing ones withal—of the English court, the queen and Leicester. [Heinemann. 6s.]
1577-1584	<i>The Netherlands</i>	<b>THE REBEL PRINCE</b> <i>Seth Cook Comstock</i> This is a forceful story of daring adventures and hairbreadth escapes. Two young Englishmen, Dick Harrod, a typical Eliza-

bethan of romance and Sir Philip Sidney's protégé, and Hugh Douglas, are sent by Walsingham to the Netherlands to spy upon Don John of Austria and to intercept the correspondence of the Duke of Anjou, a would-be suitor for Elizabeth's hand. The Rebel Prince who assists them is William of Orange, of whom a noteworthy portrait is drawn.

[Long. 6s.

1585-1604

Do.

**BY ENGLAND'S AID**

*G. A. Henty*

This story of the freeing of the Netherlands describes the adventures of two English boys in the service of one of "the fighting Veres." The defence of Sluys, the capture of Breda, the battle of Ivry, the Armada, Barbary Corsairs and the capture of Cadiz are some of the materials employed by the author in this clever and instructive story.

[Blackie. 3s. 6d.

*Sir Philip  
Sidney*

**A GENTLEMAN OF ENGLAND**

*Eliza F. Pollard*

In this tale the author provides a good picture of the life and manners of Sir Philip Sidney's times, and a sympathetic portrait of Sidney himself to whose high-mindedness and nobility of character full justice is done. Scenes : Kent (Penshurst) and abroad.

[Partridge. 2s.

c. 1586

*Virginia.  
Marlowe*

**JOHN VYTAL**

*W. Farquhar Payson*

This tale of a lost colony is based upon the mysterious disappearance of the settlers of Roanoke in Virginia. This disappearance the author explains as due to the absorption of the surviving colonists by a neighbouring Hatteras tribe. In this spirited romance the chief figure is John Vytal, a typical Elizabethan soldier of fortune. Amongst his followers the author has taken the liberty of including Christopher Marlowe, and suggests that this visit to America may have occupied that portion of the poet's life which is unaccounted for. The personality of the genial Marlowe is sketched in with sympathy and much discernment.

[Harper. 6s.

1575-1588	<i>Elizabethan Seamen (Armada)</i>	<b>WESTWARD HO!</b> <i>Charles Kingsley</i> This is a novel which breathes more of the Elizabethan spirit of adventure and unrest than does Scott's "Kenilworth." It is a saga of the intrepid Devonshire seamen who sailed to the unknown West to found an empire for their queen. The principal characters in these stirring adventures are fictitious and idealistic, but the author introduces an account of the Armada and the famous leaders who took part in it. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.
	Do.	<b>THE WOUNDS OF A FRIEND</b> <i>Dora McChesney</i> The engrossing plot of this tragic story contains graphic pictures of the filibusters of those days, and introduces many brilliant pictures of the court of Elizabeth. [Smith, Elder. 6s.
	<i>Armada</i>	<b>LOYAL HEARTS AND TRUE</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> This is a story in which the picturesque court and stately manners of the days of Queen Bess are admirably described. While not fully realising the atmosphere, it gives the reader an adequate picture of Elizabethan times, introducing that noble character, Sir Philip Sidney, and the stirring events connected with the coming and defeat of the Armada. [Nelson. 3s. 6d.
1585-1590	<i>Ireland. Armada</i>	<b>SIR LUDAR</b> <i>Talbot Baines Reed</i> This is a story of the adventures of an English boy in company with Sir Ludar, who is a MacDonnell of Dunluce Castle. The scenes are laid in England and Ireland. Amongst many stirring events the recapture of Dunluce from the English is noteworthy. We also catch a glimpse of the Armada, the hero himself watching the struggle from aboard a Spanish ship. [R.T.S. 3s. 6d.
1588-1603	<i>Armada</i>	<b>CLARE AVERY</b> <i>Emily S. Holt</i> The story is concerned with the domestic fortunes of the Endervilles, but into it is interwoven a straightforward and pains-taking account of the march of historical

		events. The author's sentiments are of the anti-Popish downright Protestant order, and the book, which contains an admirable account of the Armada, concludes with the death of Elizabeth and a discussion of the succession difficulties. [Shaw. 2s. 6d.
	<i>Armada Treasure. Shetlands</i>	<b>THE TREASURE OF DON ANDRES</b> <i>J. Haldane Burgess</i>
1591	<i>Grenville</i>	This Shetland "Romance of the Spanish Armada" is plentifully supplied with incident and adventure, a lost treasure and the Inquisition being some of the diversified interests. The time is a generation or so after the Armada, and the scenes are Lisbon, the Azores and the Shetlands. [Matthewson, Lerwick. 6s.
c. 1596	<i>Scottish Border (Gowrie Conspiracy)</i>	<b>THE GOLDEN GALLEON</b> <i>R. Leighton</i> This story in which Sir Richard Grenville and Raleigh are introduced contains an admirable description of the celebrated sea-fight in which the <i>Revenge</i> gave battle to the Spanish fleet off the Azores. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.
1590-1612	<i>Shakespeare, etc.</i>	<b>COURT CARDS: CHIEFLY THE KNAVE OF HEARTS</b> <i>Austin Clare</i> This is a story of Border raids and sheep-stealing in the time of the Gowrie Conspiracy. It introduces the notorious moss-trooper, Kinmont Willie, and King James of Scotland's famous jester, Archie Armstrong. [Unwin. 6s.
c. 1601	<i>Elizabethan Stage (Shakespeare)</i>	<b>THE FAILURE OF A HERO</b> <i>M. Bramston</i> This is a book calculated to give boys and girls a real interest in the great Elizabethan writers. Amongst others who are brought into the narrative are Shakespeare, Bacon, Hooker, Donne. [S.P.C.K. 2s.
		<b>A GENTLEMAN PLAYER</b> <i>R. N. Stephens</i> This story recounts with much spirit the adventures of Hal Marryot, who was a comedian together with Shakespeare and Burbage in the Lord Chamberlain's company of players at the Globe Theatre. The hero receives a commission from the queen and

c. 1601 —cont.	<i>Elizabethan Stage</i> ( <i>Shakespeare</i> ) —cont.	<b>A GENTLEMAN PLAYER</b> —cont. accepts it with zeal. He encounters stirring adventures and makes hairbreadth escapes on the North Road. The whole character is conceived quite in the spirit of the Elizabethan gallant, and Elizabeth's conduct is not inconsistent with history. [Methuen. 6s.]
Later 16th Cent.	<i>Dartmoor</i>	<b>GUAVAS, THE TINNER</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> Dartmoor provides the scene of a melodramatic story written round the customs, manners and superstitions of the tin-miners of Elizabeth's day. The author uses his antiquarian knowledge to the best advantage. [Methuen. 6s.]
Do.	<i>India</i>	<b>A NOBLE QUEEN</b> <i>Col. Meadows Taylor</i> This romance illustrates one of the most important periods in the history of the Dekhan. Queen Chand Beebee, contemporary with Elizabeth, fills the title rôle, and the narrative describes with historical fidelity her heroic resistance to the Moghul (siege of Ahmednugger) in the first invasion of the Dekhan. [Kegan, Paul. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1599	<i>Essex in Ireland</i>	<b>WITH ESSEX IN IRELAND</b> <i>Emily Lawless</i> A sombre story of Essex's Irish expedition in the form of a narrative supposed to be drawn up by his private secretary. Based upon accredited facts, the narrative gives a vivid picture of the distressful state of Ireland, and of the barbarity of Elizabethan warfare. "It has a strange element of the uncanny and supernatural, and hints at the spell Ireland cast over her conquerors." [Methuen. 6s.]
c. 1601-1604	<i>Essex Conspiracy. Gunpowder Plot</i>	<b>FOR QUEEN AND KING</b> <i>Henry Frith</i> The author has depicted the period at the close of Elizabeth's and the beginning of James I's reign, and has given a good portrait of the times. Cecil is portrayed in an unfavourable light. [Cassell.]
1601	<i>Do. Scottish Border</i>	<b>THE HAND OF THE NORTH</b> <i>Marion Fox</i> In this romance, David Armstrong, whose earlier life has been in London at the time of the Essex plot, is called to the Scottish

Border to avenge the death of his father, murdered by a kinsman. The unruly state of the Border is well portrayed in this stirring romance, which is successful in conveying the Elizabethan atmosphere.

[*Lane.* 6s.]

1601-1611

*Galloway Feuds*

**THE GREY MAN**

*S. R. Crockett*

A tale of the ceaseless fighting and brawling in Galloway in the times just after the Reformation. The incidents leading up to the murder of Sir Thomas Kennedy of Culzean on the sandhills of the Ayrshire coast, and the portrait of the villainous John Mure of Auchendrayne are reproduced with fidelity to the records of this episode. [*Unwin.* 6s.]

1601 *et seq.*

*South-West Ireland (Kinsale)*

**ULRICK THE READY** *Standish O'Grady*

This romance deals with the fortunes of young O'Sullivan Ulrick in the stirring times of the Spanish occupation of Kinsale. The narrative, which includes a description of the siege of Dunboy, is rich in incident, and gives a graphic presentation of the social and political life and the clan feuds in this part of Ireland. [*Ward & Downey.* 6s.]

c. 1603-1607

*Rye.  
Henry Hudson*

**THE HALF MOON**

*Ford Madox Hueffer*

This romance deals with the fortunes of a young shipmaster, baron of Rye, who becomes embroiled with King James's government and is obliged to seek refuge in Amsterdam. Here he falls in with the great navigator, Henry Hudson, whom he accompanies on his futile attempt to discover the North-West Passage. The portions dealing with Rye and the status of the Cinque Ports in conflict with King James's régime are of great archaeological interest, and the author successfully depicts the atmosphere of the old town, its importance and pretensions. The book contains cameo portraits of James I and Henry Hudson. [*Nash.* 6s.]

1604

*James I*

**THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL**

*Scott*

This novel is chiefly valuable for its graphic sketches of King James I, who utters his shrewd pedantries with a broad Scottish accent ; of Prince Charles (Baby Charles) ;

1604— <i>cont.</i>	<i>James I—cont.</i>	<b>THE FORTUNES OF NIGEL</b> — <i>cont.</i> of the ill-fated Buckingham, whom the king addresses as Steenie (after the martyr, St. Stephen); of George Heriot ("Jingling Geordie"), the goldsmith who founded a hospital; of the fortune-hunting Scots who followed the king to London; of life at court; of the disorderly state of that thieves' sanctuary, Alsatia (Old Whitefriars). Nigel Olifaunt is a young Scottish noble whose estate and fortune are in difficulties. He comes to London, and after an adventurous career marries the daughter of a London watchmaker. "No historical portrait that we possess will take precedence—as a mere portrait—of Scott's brilliant study of James I in 'The Fortunes of Nigel,'" (R. H. Hutton in "Sir Walter Scott," English Men of Letters Series.) [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
1605	<i>Gunpowder Plot</i>	<b>GUY FAWKES</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> In this novel the reader is introduced to the band of Catholic conspirators who were concerned in the Gunpowder Plot. Guy Fawkes, Catesby, Father Garnet, Digby, moving in an atmosphere of intrigue, play their parts in a series of episodes, which, if not strictly historical, are in keeping with their known records. In the first half of the book the action takes place in and about Manchester, and there is a vivid picture of the sufferings and wrongs undergone by Lancashire Catholics under the penal code. In the second half the scene moves to London, where the subsequent failure and trial of the conspirators is described with great wealth of historical detail.      [Routledge. 1s. &c.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE LOST TREASURE OF TREVLYN</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> This is a story, written for children, of the time of the Gunpowder Plot. [Nelson. 5s.]
1603–1615	<i>James I</i>	<b>ARABELLA STUART</b> <i>G. P. R. James</i> The love story of Sir William Seymour and Arabella Stuart, the attempt to make Arabella queen, with most of the names and incidents pertaining to this period—James I,

		Rochester, Raleigh, Cobham, Markham, Main and Bye Plots, the murder of Overbury—are described, not always with a regard to historical truth, in this half-sentimental, half-tragic novel. The portrait of James I—to whom the author does not do justice—should be compared with that in “The Fortunes of Nigel.” [Routledge. 2s.
1612	<i>Witchcraft</i>	<b>LANCASHIRE WITCHES</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> The introductory portion of this romance opens with a picture of the watchers on Pendle Hill awaiting the beacon fires which were to signal the continuance of the Catholic rising known as the Pilgrimage of Grace. The story of this movement is outlined. In the subsequent portions, the action takes place in and about Pendle Forest, of which locality the author gives us a faithful picture abounding in topographical details and local allusions. Witchcraft is the main theme of the book, and the incidents describing the hunting and punishment of witches give a harrowing picture of the brutality of which human nature was capable when justified by convention or common law. [Routledge. 1s. 6d.
Early 17th Cent.	<i>Derbyshire</i>	<b>THE BLACK TOR</b> <i>G. Manville Fenn</i> This juvenile story deals with a feud which existed between two families in James I's reign and the manner in which it was healed. The scene of the story is the Peak District. [Chambers. 3s. 6d.
c. 1620	<i>Court of Star Chamber</i>	<b>THE STAR CHAMBER</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> The story illustrates the way in which the Star Chamber was used as an instrument of oppression. Sir Giles Mompesson and Sir Francis Mitchell abused their privileges of patents and monopolies, and enforced iniquitous enactments by means of the Star Chamber, only to fall, finally, victims to their own weapons of tyranny. King James, Prince Charles, Buckingham, Gondomar and other notabilities of the time are introduced. [Routledge. 2s.

c. 1620	<i>The Pilgrim Fathers</i>	<b>STANDISH OF STANDISH</b> <i>J. G. Austin</i> This, the first of a series of tales dealing with the beginnings of the history of the Anglo-Saxon race on the American mainland, describes the settlement of the Pilgrim Fathers. [Ward, Lock. 6s.
1624-1628	<i>Playhouse Life. Buckingham</i>	<b>THE DUKE'S SERVANTS</b> <i>S. H. Burchell</i> This interesting story is a romance of the latter days of James I and of the earlier days of Charles I. It narrates the adventures of a young Derbyshire gentleman, and of a girl, masquerading as a boy, who falls in love with him. They join Bryan's famous company of actors (known as the Duke of Buckingham's servants) and the girl enraptures her audience in playing in "As You Like It." The description of the playhouse life is, as far as historical data exist, accurate. The Duke of Buckingham, his assassin Felton, and other celebrities are well portrayed. [Gay & Hancock. 3s. 6d.
c. 1619-1644	<i>Days of Charles I.</i>	<b>SAXBY</b> <i>Emma Leslie</i> In this narrative, the scenes of which are set in and about London and in the New England States, the young reader will find, combined with an interesting story, much information about the Spanish match, the murder of Buckingham by Felton, and the early stages of the Civil War. (Hampden, Cromwell.) [R.T.S. 2s.
c. 1620-1642	<i>Van Dyck</i>	<b>OLD BLACKFRIARS</b> <i>Beatrice Marshall</i> The central figure is that of the famous painter, but the plot concerns itself mainly with the doings of fictitious characters. The chief interest of the story lies in its picture of polite society of the period in London and in the country. [Seeley. 5s.
1627	<i>Draining of the Fens</i>	<b>THE MS. IN A RED BOX</b> <i>John Arthur Hamilton</i> The story deals with the draining of the Isle of Axholme in the Fens by Dutchmen under the famous engineer Cornelius Vermuyden. The author uses for the purposes of his narrative the hostility which this improvement roused amongst the people of the district.

The hero, Frank Vavasour, who is a headstrong and reckless youth, tells his own story. His rival in his wooing of a fair Dutch girl is the President of the Council of the North. The local colour is well supplied, and the narrative, with its ample incident, moves along briskly. [Lane. 6s.

1635 *et seq.*

*South Wales.  
Puritanism*

**THE FORERUNNER** *H. Elwyn Thomas*  
In following the itinerary of a young preacher the author contrives to present a sympathetic view of the Puritan movement in Breconshire, Carmarthenshire and Cardiganshire. The life of contemporary Wales is admirably reproduced. [Lynwood. 6s.

c. 1628-1641

*Earlier Days of  
Charles I  
(Murder of  
Buckingham)*

**IN HIGH PLACES** *Mary E. Braddon*  
This romance deals with the story of a foundling boy who falls in with Felton on the Portsmouth road and eventually becomes adopted by a soldier of fortune; with him the boy wanders through Europe, and, after returning to England, makes his way to France, where he is involved in the intrigues of the French court (Mazarin). The early chapters of the book present a vivid picture of the state of affairs which led up to the King's final rupture with his people, and many incidents such as Buckingham's assassination and Strafford's trial are treated with detailed historical fidelity.

[Hutchinson. 3s. 6d.

1637-1641

*Strafford.  
Ireland*

**KATHLEEN CLARE** *Dora McChesney*  
This romance, cast in the form of a diary supposed to be written by one of Strafford's kinswomen, deals with his vice-royalty in Ireland. The narrative is concerned largely with his private life wherein he is depicted as capable of commanding love and affection, and the tragedy of his execution is sympathetically related. [Blackwood. 6s.

c. 1640

*Strafford*

**A SERVANT OF THE KING**

*E. Aceituna Griffin*

This romance depicts the fortunes of one Humphrey Gilchrist, a Berkshire gentleman, who obtains a post as one of the secretaries of Strafford, of whom the author gives a

c. 1640 —cont.	<i>Strafford</i> —cont.	<b>A SERVANT OF THE KING</b> —cont. sympathetic portrait. Political intrigues furnish plentiful matter for a well-written story, and the state of the court and its entourage is admirably described. [Blackwood. 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>ANTHONY EVERTON</b> <i>J. S. Fletcher</i> This story follows the fortunes of Anthony Everton, who leaves home at the age of seventeen and is soon plunged into a series of startling adventures. His valorous deeds bring him under the notice of Strafford and of King Charles, by whom he is knighted. [Chambers. 1s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE LOVE OF COMRADES</b> <i>Frank Mathew</i> A sprightly and adventurous Irish maiden tells how she masquerades as a boy and delivers to Strafford a letter from her father. A good deal of incident and a number of dashing exploits serve to colour the romance. [Lane. 3s. 6d.]
1641 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Days of Charles I. Ireland</i>	<b>SILK AND STEEL</b> <i>H. A. Hinkson</i> This bright narrative of action recounts the adventures of an Irish soldier, who takes service with Charles I during the last years of his reign. The scenes are Ireland, the Low Countries, France (Richelieu). [Chatto & Windus. 6s.]
1636–1645	<i>The Civil War</i>	<b>THE DOGS OF WAR</b> <i>Edgar Pickering</i> This is a narrative—in the first person—of the incidents of the fighting between King and Parliament from the early risings in the Eastern Counties to Naseby, and the siege of Bristol. The sympathies of the story are with Cromwell and the Roundheads. [Warne. 5s.]
1639–1649	Do. ( <i>Edgehill, Marston Moor, Naseby</i> )	<b>ONE OF RUPERT'S HORSE</b> <i>Herbert Strang and R. Stead</i> This, one of the "Herbert Strang's Historical Series," is a reliable story of the great struggle. It describes with vigour the battles of Edgehill, Marston Moor, and Naseby. [Frowde, & Hodder. 1s. net, 1s. 6d.]

1640-1646

*The Civil War (Cromwell)*

**FOLLOW THE GLEAM** *Joseph Hocking*  
 Roderick Falkland, a youth trained in ideals of loyalty to the king, enters the royal service only to find that the true cause is that of the people. He consequently attaches himself to the Parliamentary side and fights, even against his own father and brothers, and at the danger of forfeiting the love of Mistress Rosalind Verona. King Charles is treated with scant sympathy, Laud and Strafford are a study in contrasts, and there is a somewhat glorified picture of Cromwell, whose followers are portrayed not as a "canting hypocritical crew," but as a band of "sincere honest men ready to fight and to die for their faith." Prince Rupert, Manchester and other historical characters appear, and the battle of Marston Moor is briefly described. [Hodder. 1s. net, 3s. 6d.

c. 1642

Do.  
(*Hull*)**ARRAH NEIL***G. P. R. James*

The historical material of this novel is the attempt made by the king's side to capture Hull. The author does not introduce any of the great personages of the war, but, through skirmishes, family dissensions and intrigues, pictures the broad contrast between the Puritans and the Cavaliers.

[Routledge. 2s.

c. 1642-1643

Do.  
(*Edgehill, &c.*)**IN SPITE OF ALL***Edna Lyall*

This story gives a spirited account of the Civil War, the battles of Edgehill, Roundway Down, Newbury, &c., being described with great vivacity. Laud, Bishop Coke, Falkland, Cromwell and Hopton are amongst the characters. The facts of history are fairly closely observed, but a strong Puritan bias is traceable in the author's treatment. The debauchery and brutality of the Cavalier villain is an exaggerated picture. The author however compensates for this by typifying the cruelty of fanaticism in the person of a morose wood-carver.

[Hurst &amp; Blackett. 3s. 6d.

1642-1643

Do.

**THE SPLENDID SPUR** *A. T. Quiller-Couch*  
 This story recounts the stirring adventures of a young Royalist hero. Politics are sub-

1642-1643 —cont.	<i>The Civil War</i> —cont.	<b>THE SPLENDID SPUR</b> —cont. servient to personal adventure, but the incidental sketches of the countryside, the inn, the country fair are full of real life. The concluding chapters deal with the campaign in Cornwall and the West of England, and introduce the Royalist leader, Hopton, and his Cornish captains. [Cassell. 1s. net, 3s. 6d.]
1642-1643	Do. ( <i>Lansdowne Hill</i> )	<b>CAPTAIN FORTUNE</b> <i>H. B. Marriott Watson</i> This romance has for its setting the South-West Country at the time when the king lay at Oxford. The story is well told and the characterisation is clever and appropriate to the times. [Methuen. 6s.]
1642-1644	Do. ( <i>Fairfax</i> )	<b>THE SIEGE OF YORK</b> <i>Beatrice Marshall</i> A well-told narrative of the siege of the Duke of Newcastle in York. Fairfax is the hero of the story. [Seeley. 5s.]
c. 1642-1645	Do.	<b>OVER THE BORDER</b> <i>Robert Barr</i> This romance of love and adventure is concerned with the fortunes of a young Scotsman, William Armstrong, who rides with a message from the Scots to King Charles. His journey is fraught with danger as the country through which he passes on his way to Oxford is in the hands of the Roundheads. The story shows the author's usual skill in construction. [Isbister. 6s.]
1642-1646	Do.	<b>ST. GEORGE AND ST. MICHAEL</b> <i>George Macdonald</i> The setting is that of Civil War times, but, though Charles I himself appears in the story, we hear comparatively little of the great events of the day. The story centres round Raglan Castle, the home of the Marquis of Worcester, whose son, created Earl of Glamorgan, is represented as being made by the king to bear the blame for bringing over an Irish army. There is a love-story of a Roundhead youth and a Royalist girl. [Kegan Paul. 1s. 6d. net]
1642-1647	Do. ( <i>Hampden</i> )	<b>TO RIGHT THE WRONG</b> <i>Edna Lyall</i> The action of this story covers the period of the Civil War to the time of Charles'

1642-1660

*Civil War*

imprisonment at Holmby House. In the first portion of the narrative an attempt is made to sketch the character of John Hampden and the part that he played in the war, and his death at Chalgrove Field. Most of the leaders on both sides are introduced, the figure of Sir William Waller being prominent. The personal interest of the story turns on the disowning of a son who joined the Parliamentary side by a Loyalist father.

[*Hurst & Blackett.* 3s. 6d.]

1643-1645

Do.  
(*Newbury.*  
*Naseby*)

**FRIENDS THOUGH DIVIDED** *G. A. Henty*  
This tale starts at Oxford (1642) and within its wide scope embraces Montrose and the Covenanters, the death of Charles, the siege of Drogheda and the battle of Worcester.

[*Frowde, & Hodder.* 3s. 6d.]

c. 1644

Do.  
(*Marston*  
*Moor*)

**COLONEL STOW** *H. C. Bailey*  
This absorbing story is set in the days of the second battle of Newbury and Naseby, of both of which conflicts there is a faithful description. Most of the leaders on both sides are introduced and are portrayed with great freshness and animation—King Charles, melancholic and apathetic, Prince Rupert, the brusque Palatine; Fairfax, straightforward and soldierly, the somewhat hysterical Cromwell, the keen lawyer Ireton, Skippon, Harrison, Lambert and Fleetwood. There are admirable pictures of life at Oxford, “a court of phantasy,” and of the Puritan character with its pious pratings. The author does not take licence with the facts of history, though something less than justice is done to some of the characters. There are touches of humour and also real passion and tragedy—the tragedy of a woman coming between the quixotic hero and his friend. *Hutchinson.* 6s.

**WHEN CHARLES THE FIRST WAS KING***J. S. Fletcher*

This is an excellent story of the Civil War in Yorkshire, and contains well-written descriptions of the battle of Marston Moor and of the siege of Pontefract Castle.

[*Gay & Hancock.* 1s net, 3s. 6d.]

1644-1645

*The Civil War  
(Marston Moor.  
Bristol)*

**CORNET STRONG OF IRETON'S HORSE***Dora McChesney*

This story covers the period from Marston Moor to the fall of Bristol. Though it is written from the Roundhead standpoint the story preserves the balance between the two parties. The chief characters are Roundheads, but the author displays some sympathy with the Cavalier point of view, whilst also making it evident that the Parliamentary soldiers were not always animated purely by religious zeal. The author has made the past live again in her realistic and graphic pictures of the time and her vivid portrayal of the characters.

[Lane. 6s.]

c. 1644-1645

Do.  
(*Montrose.  
Argyle*)

**JOHN SPLENDID***Neil Munro*

In this story, written from the Covenanting point of view, the author describes Argyle and his household, and the wars with Montrose (Inverlochy). Shorn of the conventional glamour of romance, the story lays bare the barbarity and darker side of Clan warfare.

[Blackwood. 6s.]

Do.

Do.  
(*Montrose.  
Argyle*)

**THE RED REAPER***John A. Steuart*

The central figure in this story is Montrose, who is made to appear very fascinating in his loyalty to the Stuarts, his daring, his chivalry and gallant bearing. His campaigns, from the victory at Tippermuir to the defeat at Philiphaugh, are described. The Earl of Argyle is introduced and serves as a foil. As the story is written from the Royalist standpoint, the view of Montrose should be compared with that in "John Splendid." The story contains an interesting picture of the private quarrels of the clansmen and their chieftains. [Hodder. 6s.]

1645-1646

Do.

**THE LEGEND OF MONTROSE***Scott*

This romance deals with the brilliant but temporary success of the Royalist party in the Highlands under Montrose; it introduces Argyle and most of the notable adherents of King and Parliament. In his accounts of the contests of Tippermuir, Aberdeen and Inverlochy, the author impresses on the mind of the reader the con-

trast between the ill-disciplined Highland clansmen, whose brilliant successes brought little material gain to the king's cause, and the soberer Lowlander, grown rusty in the art of war. Amongst his fictitious characters, Captain Dalgetty deserves to rank as the historical prototype of the soldier of fortune. The story should be read in conjunction with Munro's "John Splendid," and the points of view compared.

[Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

c. 1644-1647

*The Civil War  
(Oxford and Carisbrooke)*

**THE CAVALIERS**

*S. R. Keightley*

The hero of this exciting narrative, whilst riding on a Royalist mission, happens upon Cromwell, whom he helps to ward off the attack of some cut-throats; Cromwell's passport involves him in intrigues with his own party, and, after numerous adventures in the vicinity of the king's court at Oxford, he attends upon the captive monarch at Carisbrooke, and participates in the attempted rescue. Cromwell, Prince Rupert, the king and other notabilities figure in this lively romance.

[Hutchinson. 3s. 6d.]

1644-1649

Do.  
(*Captivity of Charles*)

**HOLMBY HOUSE**

*G. J. Whyte Melville*

Holmby House, as the title suggests, is mainly a story of Charles' overthrow and captivity. The narrative opens in the days of the second battle of Newbury, describes the defeat of Charles at Naseby and his subsequent imprisonment, and ends with his trial and death. The treatment of the character of the king is sympathetic, and the portrait of Cromwell is unbiased. The queen, Fairfax, Bradshaw and others are introduced.

[Ward, Lock. 1s. &c.]

c. 1645

Do.

**THE KING'S LUCK**

*W. M. O'Kane*

A romantic melodrama in which the hero is a half-witted giant, one Solomon Freakley. At the battle of Naseby he assists Rupert to save the situation. There is much brisk movement in the story, which turns largely upon a lost talisman belonging to Charles I.

[Chapman & Hall. 6s.]

c. 1645	<i>The Civil War (Naseby)</i>	<b>STANHOPE</b> This juvenile romance of the days of Cromwell describes the adventures of two cousins, Stanhope and Courtney, who take opposite sides in the war. Stanhope is wounded at Naseby, and is taken by his cousin to a house where, it transpires, Stanhope's missing sister has lived all her life. <i>E. L. Haverfield</i> [Nelson. 2s.]
Do.	<i>Do. (North Wales)</i>	<b>BATTLEMENT AND TOWER</b> <i>Owen Rhoscomyl</i> This is a buoyant romance of the war in North Wales, with an account of the siege of Conway Castle. The battle of Naseby falls within the scope of the narrative. [Longmans. 6s.]
Do.	<i>Do. (Welsh Border)</i>	<b>SWEET ROGUES</b> <i>Owen Rhoscomyl</i> This is a refreshing romantic comedy of the days after Naseby. The hero is one of Prince Rupert's captains, and much of the story is concerned with the theft of a Parliamentary dispatch. The atmosphere of 17th century life has been well caught: humour and love-making render the story eminently readable. [Duckworth. 6s.]
1045-1658	<i>Do. (Cornet Joyce)</i>	<b>KING BY THE GRACE OF GOD</b> <i>Julius Rodenberg</i> In this story the author gives a faithful account of the political differences which agitated England. His portraits of the leading personalities, Charles I, Cromwell, Cornet Joyce and others, are painstaking and may be relied upon for their accuracy. [Bentley. 3 vols.]
1647 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Do. (New Forest)</i>	<b>THE CHILDREN OF THE NEW FOREST</b> <i>Captain Marryat</i> This is a narrative of the doings of a Royalist family who dwelt near Lymington, south of the New Forest. The story opens in the days when Charles I was a prisoner at Hampton Court. It is almost domestic in character with but a slight historical background. [Routledge. 3s. 6d.]

c. 1648

Do.  
(*Maidstone*)**A SOLDIER OF THE KING***Dora M. Jones*

This is a story of the days when Fairfax defeated the Kentish Royalists at Maidstone. The adventures of John Gifford (at one time a fierce warrior on the king's side and afterwards a minister at Bedford) form the main theme of the story. Other notabilities are Sir Jacob Astley and Andrew Broughton.

[Cassell. 6s.]

Do.

Do.

**THE FAIR MAID OF GRAYSTONES***Beulah Marie Dix*

This well-conceived romance is set in the days of the Civil War after the fall of Colchester (1648), but contains few allusions to the great events of the time, and does not introduce the leaders of either side. The atmosphere is however admirably suggested.

[Macmillan. 6s.]

Do.

**ROB ROYLAND***G. Manville Fenn*

This is a well-told story of how a castle in the West was defended, in the absence of its owner, Sir Granby, on King Charles' service, by his young son and a few faithful followers. The account of the siege is given in detail and with much spirit.

[Chambers. 3s. 6d.]

Do

**HENRY MASTERTON***G. P. R. James*

This romance relates, in autobiographical form, the adventures of a young Cavalier at the time when the fortunes of the Royalists had ebbed to their lowest point. The author depicts the Roundheads as, in the main, mercenary hypocrites, and takes the same point of view as Scott in "Woodstock," with which this book should be read conjointly.

[Routledge. 2s.]

Do.  
(*Religious  
Influences*)**JOHN INGLESANT***J. H. Shorthouse*

This story recounts the religious doubts and experiences of John Inglesant, body servant to Charles I. The introduction, referring back to his ancestry, gives an account of the suppression, in 1537, of the Priory of Westacre, near Malmesbury, by an Inglesant armed with a commission from Thomas Cromwell. The early chapters describe

*The  
Civil War.  
(Religious  
Influences)  
—cont.*

Do.  
*(Rupert)*

Do.  
*Days of  
Charles II*

**JOHN INGLESANT—cont.**

Inglesant's training by the Jesuits, his participation in the secret service which was to bring about the Irish Rebellion, and his subsequent arrest on a charge of treason. Although dealing largely with the spiritual side of life, the narrative contains many excellent pictures of the manners and notabilities of the time. In the later chapters the scene of action is transferred to Italy, where the religious *motif* predominates.

[*Macmillan.* 3s. 6d.]

**RUPERT BY THE GRACE OF GOD**

*Dora McChesney*

This is ostensibly a narrative in the first person by Will Fortescue, one of Prince Rupert's officers. The story turns on the fairly well authenticated plot to place Rupert on the throne of England, and it is suggested that this plot was hatched by Lady Carlisle and the younger Sir Harry Vane. Battles, sieges and single-handed combats are described with skill, and the historical and topographical details have been carefully handled.

[*Macmillan.* 6s.]

**RICHARD SOMERS**      *Grahame Richards*

In the personage of his hero, the author has compounded all the qualities of pluck, nerve and daring cunning which enable him to pass through a wonderful variety of experiences. The narrative is picaresque and divided up into incidents so that the reader follows the hero through the Civil War to the Continent, where he serves under Gustavus Adolphus, back to England where he plays a prominent part in setting Lambert and Monk by the ears and finally rescues the unfortunate Captain Langlands, who is on his way to the scaffold to pay the penalty of remonstrating with the king on his indifference to the ravages of the Dutchmen in the Thames. The narrative takes liberties with actual history, but succeeds in reproducing the atmosphere of the time.

[*Blackwood.* 6s.]

1642-1660	<i>London during Civil War Times</i>	<b>AN OLD LONDON NOSEGAY</b> <i>Beatrice Marshall</i> This is a story compiled from a diary of the life of Mrs. Lovejoy Young and her step-daughters at the Grey House in Chancery Lane. The ladies are naturally affected by the stirring events of the day, but the real interest of the story and its value historically are derived from its picture of the domestic life and manners of the time. [Seeley. 5s.]
1643 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Milton</i>	<b>THE MAIDEN AND MARRIED LIFE OF MARY POWELL</b> <i>Anne Manning</i> <b>DEBORAH'S DIARY</b> " In these two stories the family life and the days of Milton are brought with great naturalness into the narrative, in the form of an autobiography of his wife, and a diary of his daughter (the sequel "Deborah's Diary"). The London life of Milton and his wife, their estrangement and their ultimate reconciliation, are described in a simple, unaffected way and with much sympathy. The narratives are couched in language which is closely imitative of the prose of Milton's time. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]
1640-1678	<i>Marvel. Hull</i>	<b>ANDREW MARVEL AND HIS FRIENDS</b> <i>Marie Hall</i> The author has written not only a biographical story of the poet Marvell, but also a reliable history of Hull during the Civil Wars with a description of the attempts of the Royalists to capture that town (1642, 1643) from its Parliamentary governor. We catch glimpses, too, of the history of England—as seen through the eyes of the people of Hull—during the Protectorate and the early portions of Charles II's reign. [Brown, Hull. 3s. 6d.]
1651-1660	<i>Northumbria in Commonwealth Days. Restoration</i>	<b>OF MISTRESS EVE</b> <i>Howard Pease</i> This novel, which is a sequel to "Magnus Sinclair" (a story set in the first three years of the Commonwealth, introducing Prince Charles [II] and Cromwell), deals with the fortunes of Mistress Eva Heron, the last of her race, who, bound by a vow not to wed until the king comes home, journeys to the

1651-1660  
—cont.

*Northumbria in Commonwealth Days.  
Restoration —cont.*

*Charles II.  
Exile and Restoration.  
Breda*

1649-1678

*Royalist Emigrés.  
Restoration of Charles II*

*Worcestershire and Wales*

#### OF MISTRESS EVE—*cont.*

Northumbrian border to take refuge with her kinswoman, the Countess-Dowager of Dorset, Pembroke and Montgomery. The latter lady is portrayed as holding her own with difficulty amongst Puritan tenants and Cromwellian major-generals. At the Restoration the heroine marries and goes with her husband to court, where she is exposed to dangers at the hands of Charles and his profligate courtiers. The action of the story is brisk and abounds in spirited combats; the historical setting is well sketched in and the local colour of Northumbria accurately reproduced in description and speech.

[*Constable.* 6s.]

#### A HEALTH UNTO HIS MAJESTY

*Justin Hunly McCarthy*

This is an eminently readable romance of love and adventure in the days of the exile and the restoration of Charles II. The attractive portrait of the king errs somewhat on the side of flattery.

[*Hurst & Blackett.* 6s.]

#### LONDON PRIDE

*Mary E. Braddon*

This romance begins in the year of Charles I's execution. Sir John Kirkland, a staunch Royalist, takes his young daughter to a convent in Louvain. She remains abroad until the Restoration of Charles II, when the family takes up its residence at Oxford. The king and his dissolute associates help to disillusionise the old Cavalier and his daughter. The trend of the narrative is always influenced by passing historical events and the story has pictures of the Plague, Charles II, Katherine of Braganza, Lady Castlemaine. [Simpkin. 6s., 2s. 6d.]

#### THE RED MEN OF THE DUSK

*John Finnemore*

This is a book for boys which recounts the adventures of Geoffrey Heathcote, a Worcestershire Cavalier. The hero takes refuge in Wales where he is at first attacked and subsequently befriended by Ieuan Gwyllt, the Welsh leader of a tribe of outlaws. The

		story abounds in exciting incidents, and its value is enhanced by the excellent portraiture of national character on both sides of the Border. [Pearson. 6s.]
1649	<i>Cromwell and Ireland</i>	<b>IN THE KING'S SERVICE</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> When the Parliamentary army crosses to Ireland, young Dick Granville and his cousin join a body of Royalist Horse, and take part in the defence of Drogheda. There are a number of thrilling adventures and narrow escapes. [Blackie. 5s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>JOHN MARMADUKE</b> <i>S. H. Church</i> This story of the same period is narrated by one of Ireton's soldiers with much detail of skirmishes, sieges, &c. Cromwell and his work are eulogised. [Putnam. 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>CASTLE OMERAGH</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> The main action of this well-wrought romance takes place on the west coast of Ireland, and covers the period from the Drogheda massacre to the repulse of Cromwell's soldiers by General O'Neill at Clonmel. The story is told by the younger son of the owner of Castle Omeragh and he, as a Quaker and a Royalist, naturally tends to exaggerate the Roundhead cruelties. The story is by no means merely a tale of the horrors of war, for there is ample love-making and a sporting Irish squire, jovial and thriftless, to help to lighten the dark passage of events. [Constable. 2s. 6d. net]
1650 et seq.	<i>After Drogheda</i>	<b>CAPTAIN LATYMER</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> This sequel to the above follows the adventures of the eldest son of the owner of Castle Omeragh who has been an officer in the army of O'Neill. He is exiled by Cromwell to the West Indies but contrives to escape. Scenes : Barbados and Ireland. [Cassell. 6s., 6d.]
c. 1649–1650	<i>Cromwell and Ireland</i>	<b>LORD ROCHE'S DAUGHTERS OF FERMOY</b> <i>M. L. O'Byrne</i> This book, in which actual history preponderates, gives a compendious account of the

c. 1649-1650 —cont.	<i>Cromwell and Ireland</i> —cont.	<b>LORD ROCHE'S DAUGHTERS OF FERMOY</b> —cont. tragic wars of the Confederation of Kilkenny and of the Cromwellian invasion, presented from an Irish standpoint. [Sealy Bryers.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE SILK OF THE KINE</b> <i>L. MacManus</i> The incidents in this thrilling story of the adventures of a girl occur mostly in Connaught and Ulster. The heroine is the daughter of the Maguire of Connaught, and her capture by, and escape from, the Roundheads, and her subsequent adventures are vividly narrated. [Unwin. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1650	<i>Scotland</i>	<b>CAVALIER AND COVENANT</b> (ANNE OF ARGYLE—original title) <i>George Eyre Todd</i> Lady Anne of Argyle, daughter of the Marquis Archibald the Grim, was intended by her father to marry Charles II during the period when, as Prince of Wales, he was offered the crown of Scotland by the Covenanting party. The author has taken liberties with facts and has represented this lady (who died unmarried) as the wife of the Marquis of Montrose, the enemy of her house. Good use has been made of this hypothesis, and the story presents interesting portraits of Charles II, of Montrose, and of the Marquis and Marchioness of Argyle. [Routledge. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE SAFETY OF THE HONOURS</b> <i>Allan McAulay</i> This romance deals with the struggles which occurred in Cromwellian times in connection with the symbols representative of Scottish independence, the crown, the "sceptre" and the sword. It describes in great detail the siege of Dunottar Castle when that stronghold guarded the honours. [Blackwood. 6s.]
c. 1651	<i>Cavaliers and Roundheads</i>	<b>THE HOUSE OF OAK</b> <i>H. A. Hinkson</i> A stirring story, for boys, of Cromwellian times. The hero, Giles Merton, is a Royalist while his father is a staunch Parliamentarian, and father and son find themselves

		on opposite sides in the Civil War. After the battle of Worcester, Merton renders the king a signal service which is the means of bringing about the latter's escape to Wales and thence to France. It is a straightforward story adhering for the most part to history. [S.P.C.K. 2s.]
Do.	<i>Worcester</i>	<b>THE TAVERN KNIGHT</b> <i>Rafael Sabatini</i> The Tavern Knight is a drunken but daring soldier of fortune with a vendetta on his hands, who is condemned by Cromwell to be hanged for aiding Charles II to escape. Historical events and personages are of secondary importance to the development of this brisk narrative which, however, contains a vivid account of Worcester fight. [Grant Richards. 6s.]
c. 1651	<i>After Worcester</i>	<b>THE LAST OF THE WHITE COATS</b> <i>G. I. Whitham</i> Oliver and Hugh Gisborne were bereaved by the war, in which their fathers had fallen—kinsmen upon different sides—and this story describes the strange shifts and adventures to which they are put in the hunting down of the Cavaliers after Worcester. In the tale Charles II displays the good nature which was his redeeming feature. [Seeley. 3s. 6d.]
1650–1658	<i>Cromwell</i>	<b>THE LION'S WHELP</b> <i>Amelia E. Barr</i> This romance deals with the fortunes of two Cambridgeshire families, the Swaffams and the De Wicks, who take opposite sides in the Civil War. The contrast between Puritan and Cavalier is effectively treated, and the episodes bring home to the reader the complications caused by the public crisis in family life. The character of Cromwell dominates the book; although represented in a partisan spirit the delineation is valuable in so far as it gives the reader glimpses of the strong mystic strain in his nature which impressed and infected his followers. Prince Rupert, Elizabeth, the Queen of Bohemia and other historical notabilities are introduced. [Unwin. 6s.]

*The Quakers  
(Fox)*

**FRIEND OLIVIA***Amelia E. Barr*

This is a study of Quaker life in the days of the Commonwealth. Cromwell and George Fox are introduced, and the characterization of the Puritans is sympathetically treated, while less than justice is done to the Cavaliers.

[Clarke. 6s.]

Do.  
(*Fox and Penn*)

**A GALLANT QUAKER***Margaret H. Robertson*

The writer disclaims close accuracy of historical detail in this story of the tribulations of the early Quakers, and this may explain the undue proportion of blame cast upon the Stuarts for the troubles of these sufferers for conscience. The story is valuable for its pictures of the Quaker character. William Penn and George Fox are introduced.

[Methuen. 6s.]

1651-1652

*Cavalier and  
Roundhead.  
Cromwell*

**WOODSTOCK***Scott*

The action of the book concerns itself with the sequestration of Woodstock, a royal domain held by a noble Cavalier. In the development of a very romantic plot, the author finds scope to portray in his characters the good and the evil found alike in both contending parties. There is an interesting portrait of Cromwell; the fugitive Charles, Bletson, Desborough and Harrison are introduced and Worcester fight is described. The book is partial to the Royalist side and the historical facts are unreliable. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

1643-1657

*Naval Wars.  
Blake*

**SEA PURITANS***Frank T. Bullen*

The author's intention is to write an appreciation of Robert Blake's career after his promotion from the post of colonel in the Parliamentarian forces in the West Country to that of admiral of the fleet. Interwoven with the main theme are the adventures and love-story of Tom and Martin Penfold (the Roundhead Twins), sea-captains under Blake. The point of view is Puritan and throughout the narrative the author traces the policy and organization of the Commonwealth navy with great historical insight and brings to the lesser details of naval

c. 1650-1657

*Blake  
(The Dutch)*

action his own first-hand knowledge. Amongst other incidents, the book describes : The blockade of Rupert in Kinsale and in Lisbon, Carthagena, capture of the Scilly Isles, the Channel conflicts with the Dutch, the Mediterranean crusies and finally the defeat of the Spanish fleet at Santa Cruz.

[Hodder. 6d.]

**THE BOY WHO SAILED WITH BLAKE**

W. H. G. Kingston

The author reproduces a page of history with the intention of holding up Blake as an example to boys of a God-fearing man whose conscience demanded resistance to the Stuart rule. The story is therefore not, strictly speaking, an adventure story, but it is, none the less, a stirring tale. The book closes with an account of the exploits and death of Blake.

[Sunday School Union. 2s.]

c. 1652

*Civil War.  
New England***WEEPING CROSS**

Henry L. Stuart

This is the autobiography of Richard Fitzsimon, scholastic of the Jesuits, Irish soldier of fortune, Cavalier in the English Civil Wars, slave in New England, associate or captive of Indians, and, finally, Jesuit priest. This wide field of action is replete with episodes set forth with vigour and skill, and the historical atmosphere is convincing.

[Chatto &amp; Windus. 6s.]

1653 *et seq.**Cromwell***THE LORD PROTECTOR**

S. K. Levett Yeats

This story of the days of the Commonwealth describes the hunting down of a proscribed Royalist, whose "Cavalier" qualities are disenchantedly portrayed. Cromwell is introduced as a character in the story and the picture is a successful one, though the personality of the Protector is not always strongly brought out. Ireton and Pride also appear in the story. The narrative with its love interest and its characterization—Cornet Rock, "that Joshua of our host," Elihu, Burnside, the Puritan preacher and his daughter Patience are some of the interesting studies—is eminently readable.

[Cassell. 6d.]

1657	<i>India. The Mahrattas</i>	<b>TARA</b> This robust story illustrates the rise of the Mahratta power under Sivaji Rajah. There is no European admixture of character or incident, the actors in the story being Hindus and Mahomedans. The native character and life are reproduced with conscientious care and with masterly elaboration [Kegan Paul. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1660	<i>Puritan England. The Restoration</i>	<b>JUDAH PYECROFT, PURITAN</b> <i>Harry Lindsay</i> The scene of this charming love romance is the village of Raglan and London, and the story, which is related by the hero, Judah Pyecroft, arises out of the movement for the Restoration of Charles II, the enforcing of the Act of Uniformity (the operations of which are lucidly set forth), and the influence exercised over the king by a pretty mistress. The historical atmosphere is well maintained throughout the narrative. [Chatto & Windus. 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>GOD SAVE THE KING</b> <i>Ronald Macdonald</i> This romance details the fortunes of the Ashcroft family, and the stirring episodes which occur in the course of the development of the action are mostly concerned with their domestic interests. However, the public history of the times is faithfully outlined, and the historical environment is skilfully reproduced. [Hutchinson. 6s.]
Do.	<i>The Restoration (Bunyan)</i>	<b>THE COMING OF THE KING</b> <i>Joseph Hocking</i> A story of the Restoration of Charles II, set mainly in London and Bedford. John Bunyan figures amongst other historical notabilities. [Ward, Lock. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	Do.	<b>YESTERDAY'S TO-MORROW</b> <i>Dora McChesney</i> The plot of this story centres in the intrigues which were involved in the succession to the throne. One of the chief characters is James de la Cloche (natural son of Charles II), who is here represented as a Jesuit emissary. The hero is an elderly Cavalier, Ambrose Fielding, who has spent twenty

1664-1665

*The Plague*

years in the slave plantations of America. Charles II, Prince Rupert, Anthony Ashley and other historical figures appear in the background. The story is ingenious and the plot effectively developed. [Dent. 6s.

1665-1666

Do.  
*The Fire*

**A JOURNAL OF THE PLAGUE YEAR** Defoe An account of the Plague from its outbreak to the finish as it appeared to the narrator, a sober citizen plying a saddler's trade in Aldgate. The probable causes, remedies, precautions of the governing authorities, effects on trade and religion are set forth in detail. The story is told in the simple language of a plain man who describes what is going on about him.

[Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

Do.

Do.  
(*Derbyshire*)

**OLD ST. PAUL'S** W. Harrison Ainsworth Ainsworth's art of story-telling is nowhere more clearly manifested than in this love romance set against the dark background of London stricken first by pestilence and then by fire. In addition to the narrative of the fortunes of his hero and heroine, he paints a picture, strong in local and historical colour of London and London life in these disastrous years. The author's close adherence to historical fact will be obvious to readers of Defoe's "Journal."

[Routledge. 1s. net, &c.]

#### THE DAGGER AND THE CROSS

Joseph Hatton

This is an account of the ravages of the plague in the little village of Eyam which was, for a considerable time, isolated from the neighbouring villages. The picture drawn is largely an imaginative one.

[Hutchinson. 6s.]

c. 1665-1666

*The Plague  
and Fire  
of London*

**THE CARVED CARTOON** Austin Clare This is the story of the carver, Grinling Gibbons; it recounts his early struggles and final success. Christopher Wren, Charles II and the queen are introduced into a romantic plot which utilizes the Great Plague, the Fire and the Popish Plot as incidents which affect the development of his story.

[S.P.C.K. 2s. 6d.]

c. 1665-1666	<i>The Plague and Fire of London</i>	<b>WHEN LONDON BURNED</b> G. A. Henty The hero is a fine type of English lad, the son of a nobleman who lost his estates in the Commonwealth days. After spending some time in London as a scrivener, he serves as a volunteer under Prince Rupert, and distinguishes himself in the Dutch Wars. During the Plague and the Fire he helps to succour the panic-stricken Londoners. [Blackie. 6s.
c. 1665	<i>London in the Days of Charles II</i>	<b>DANIEL HERRICK</b> S. H. Burchell This is the story of the adventures of a news-writer who crosses the king's path whilst the latter is pursuing a young lady with his attentions. Written in appropriate diction, with an effective blending of fact and fiction, the book introduces the frivolous king and his spaniels, the neglected Katharine and other court ladies. [Gay & Bird. 6s.
Do.	<i>Wales</i>	<b>MISTRESS NANCIEBEL</b> Elsie J. Oxenham Nanciebel's father, Sir John Seymour, incurs the displeasure of Charles II by his opposition to the Dutch War, and is sent out of the country. Accompanied by his daughter, he sets sail and lands on a desolate spot in Wales, where the ravages of the Plague were making themselves felt. The character of Nanciebel is one that will appeal especially to girls. [Frowde, & Hodder. 5s.
Do.	<i>London and Holland</i>	<b>SILAS VERNEY</b> Edgar Pickering This is a juvenile story of the days of Charles II, in which the adventures of the hero, at home and abroad, are presented naturally and with an effective colouring of the times. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.
1666-1683	<i>Times of Charles II</i>	<b>WHITEFRIARS</b> Emma Robinson This is a romance of the Ainsworth type ; its pages bristle with historical incidents and personages. Charles II, Titus Oates, Buckingham, Shaftesbury, Colonel Blood and Claude Duval assume life in the course of the narrative. Its dramatic power and continual flow of sensation atone for an absence of light and shade in characterization and development. Amongst the most

		brilliant of the pictures drawn by the author are those of the Great Fire, the Popish Plot, and Alsatia, the latter being suggested by Scott's "Fortunes of Nigel." [Routledge. 2s., &c.
1669-1670	<i>Charles II. France</i>	<b>THE SILVER KEY</b> <i>Nellie K. Blissett</i> This is a well-written and eminently readable romance of France and England. There are interesting pictures of Charles II and of his sister, Henrietta. The other characters are well drawn, and, in word and action, illustrate accurately the manners and customs of the time to which they belong. [Chapman. 6s.
c. 1669-1670	<i>Secret Treaty of Dover. Nell Gwyn</i>	<b>SIMON DALE</b> <i>Anthony Hope</i> Simon Dale is the typical hero of romance and, despite his country breeding, moves through an atmosphere of intrigue with distinction, and even rivals the king for the favour of Nell Gwyn. The secret meeting between Charles II and Louis XIV ("M. de Perrencourt") at Dover is one of the main incidents and all the principal historical personages of the time appear—Duke of York, Monmouth, Clifford, Buckingham, Colbert, Henrietta Duchess of Orleans, &c. An animated story and a good study of Restoration manners. [Methuen. 6s
	<i>Highwaymen</i>	<b>I LIVED AS I LISTED</b> <i>Alfred L. Maitland</i> The hero is a young highwayman who tells his own adventures with spirit. The King, Nell Gwyn, Louise de Querouaille and other well-known figures appear. The language of the time is well reproduced. [Wells, Gardner. 6s.
	<i>Court Life</i>	<b>NELL GWYN, COMEDIAN</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> An amusing and entertaining comedy dealing with passages selected from the life of Nell Gwyn. Copious in dialogue, the book gives a lively portrait of the court in Restoration times and the chief notabilities—Lady Castlemaine, Duchess of Portsmouth, Churchill—who frequented it. [Pearson. 6s.

*Nell Gwyn***MISTRESS NELL***George C. Hazelton*

This "merry tale" is a story of Charles II and Nell Gwyn. The king, his favourite, Lord Rochester and others are dismally portrayed. The author puts into the mouths of his characters most of the well-known witticisms which history attributes to them.

[*Murray*. 6s.]

1667-1673

*William of  
Orange.  
England and  
Holland***I WILL MAINTAIN***Marjorie Bowen*

This is a powerful romance, centred round the personage of William of Orange, and covering the period from the last years of his tutelage under the great Republican, John De Witt, to the time when he was called upon by the unanimous voice of the Dutch nation—then almost at the mercy of Louis XIV's invading army—to accept the office of Stadtholder. William is the sole hero, and he is portrayed, with historical fidelity, as strong willed, of weak physique, ambitious, cold, just and courageous: to these qualities the author, who is not above the suspicion of hero-worship, adds that of personal magnetism. The effect of the discreditable foreign policy pursued by Charles II is rendered all the more striking by its realistic presentation from a Dutch point of view, and throughout, the author keeps the international situation clearly before the reader's eyes. The story finishes with a poignant account of the murder of the De Wits, and the cutting of the dykes by order of the newly-proclaimed Stadtholder. Cornelius de Witt, De Ruyter, Buckingham, Sir William Temple, Louis XIV are amongst the notabilities who tread the pages of this fascinating narrative.

[*Methuen*. 2s. net]

1674-1678

*Do.  
The "English  
Marriage"***DEFENDER OF THE FAITH***Marjorie Bowen*

This book carries on the story of William of Orange up to the peace of Nymwegen. The main interest centres round the "English Marriage" between William and Mary Stuart; the author duly emphasizes the significance of this union, by which Charles hoped to tempt the Prince of Orange to make peace with the French king, and by

c. 1677

Do.

which William hoped to strengthen his resistance to French encroachments. Danby, Sunderland, Sir William Temple and other notabilities figure in the intrigues in which the marriage negotiations were involved, and, interwoven with the main thread of the story is the plot by Cornelius de Witt to avenge his father's death by assassinating the Stadholder. Throughout the whole narrative the author keeps the reader vividly conscious of the great historical forces which act and react on the personages in her story.

[*Methuen*. 6s.]

1678

*Charles II's Court.  
Popish Plot*

**PURPLE LOVE***Morice Gerard*

The story tells how William of Orange came to England to see Mary of York; how Sophia Heinsius, who was devoted to William, showed a greater love for her country; how William's first appearance at the English court caused disappointment; how Louis XIV and his minister Barillon opposed the match; and finally how William triumphed. The picture of William is well conceived. There are other love threads intermingling in this story, which is in the author's usual romantic vein.

[*Hodder*. 6s., 6d.]**PEVERIL OF THE PEAK***Scott*

In this story the Cavaliers are in the ascendant, and the erstwhile fugitive Charles, already described in *Woodstock*, is leading a gay life of luxury and frivolity at court. The characteristics of the two rival parties, Roundheads and Cavaliers, are represented by two imaginary personages, Major Bridgnorth and Sir Geoffrey Peveril, neither of whom gives a very favourable impression, and one of whom, Sir Geoffrey Peveril, is decidedly inferior in character to his prototype in *Woodstock*, Sir Henry Lee. Much of the book concerns itself with a description of the profligate but good-humoured monarch surrounded by licentious subordinates, chief of whom is his favourite, Buckingham. The Peak of Derbyshire and London are the scenes of the different incidents and the introduction of Edward

1678 —cont.	<i>Charles II's Court. Popish Plot</i> —cont.	<b>PEVERIL OF THE PEAK</b> —cont. Christian, the supposed brother of William Christian who was executed at the instigation of the Countess of Derby, takes the story to the Isle of Man, of which the author gives us a valuable historical account. The extraordinary state of the capital excited by bogus Popish plots provides the author with incidents for his story which introduces a sketch of the arch-plotter Titus Oates. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
c. 1678	Do.	<b>THE LADY OF LYTE</b> <i>Graham Hope</i> This is a personal story with two love interests, but allusion is made to the Popish Plot and to the difficulties between Charles II and the opposition. A number of the famous historical personages of the time appear. [Methuen. 6s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>MAD BARBARA</b> <i>Warwick Deeping</i> This is a story of Charles II's days narrating a girl's search for her father's murderer and introducing Pepys, Titus Oates and events connected with the Popish Plot. [Cassell. 6s.]
— 1678	<i>Churchill</i>	<b>THE ADVENTURES OF AN EQUERRY</b> <i>Morice Gerard</i> A young gentleman, Francis Lesterne, rescues Lady Castlemaine in an attack on a coach on the Oxford road. She immediately sends him with an important message to Colonel Churchill, whose equerry he becomes and whom he follows through campaigns in France, adventures in Holland and intrigues in London. The story ends with Marlborough's marriage to Sarah Jennings. The narrative moves briskly and the characters, particularly that of Marlborough, are well drawn. The romance bristles with historical personages. [Cassell. 3s. 6d.]
1679	<i>The Covenanters. Bothwell Brig. Claverhouse</i>	<b>OLD MORTALITY</b> <i>Scott</i> Old Mortality is helpful to the student because of its incomparable picture of Covenanting times. Scott, in the opening passages of the novel, describes the state of Scotland at this time, when the Royalist

party was again in the ascendant. The first historical event mentioned is the murder of Archbishop Sharpe and much of the story turns on this. Then Scott proceeds to describe the skirmish of Drumclog and pays a tribute to the heroism of the Covenanters. The remarkable battle between ill-matched forces at Bothwell Brig is next recounted, the sympathies of the novelist being evidently on the Royalist side. The personages introduced include Grahame of Claverhouse, whom Scott imbues with generous qualities in a picture that is too favourable, the Duke of Monmouth, mild and humane, Dalzell, the fierce old Cavalier, Lauderdale, savage and tyrannical, Balfour of Burleigh, a victim to religious frenzy. Some of the Presbyterian preachers are conceived in a spirit of comedy—Muckleworth, Poundtext, Kettledrummle. Scott displays in this novel his intimate acquaintance with the conditions of village life in Scotland. The fanatic Mause Headrigg and the humorous Cuddy illustrate Scott's power of delineating the characters of humble folk.

[Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

1679 *et seq.*

*The Covenanters.  
Claverhouse*

**BIBLE AND SWORD** *P. Hay Hunter*  
 This story suggests a comparison with "Old Mortality" for it deals with the same subject, without Scott's skilful handling of the various conflicting interests in Scotland, but also without Scott's bias. It is closely accurate in its historical matter, and the story is told with much animation and with great narrative power.

[Hodder 6s.]

Do.

Do.

#### THE MEN OF THE MOSS-HAGS

*S. R. Crockett*

This story is concerned with the outbreak of the Covenanters, their valiant fight at Bothwell Brig and their subsequent persecution by Claverhouse. The stormy scenes of this time provide ample opportunity for the author's descriptive power, and skirmishes and narrow escapes are vividly and stirringly pictured. The setting

1679 <i>et seq.</i> —cont.	<i>The Covenanters.</i> <i>Claverhouse</i> —cont.	<b>THE MEN OF THE MOSS-HAGS</b> —cont. of the story is the same as that of "Old Mortality," but the author's sympathies are with the Covenanters and his attitude toward Claverhouse is considerably less favourable than that of Scott. The author displays to good advantage his minute local knowledge. [Pitman. 6s.]
c. 1680–1688	Do.	<b>FOR CROWN AND COVENANT</b> <i>Cyril Grey</i> This juvenile story gives an account of the persecution of the Covenanters, following the fortunes of a young Scotch gentleman who espouses the cause of the Covenant, and has in consequence to flee the country. He joins William of Orange and returns in his army. [R.T.S. 1s. 6d.]
	Do	<b>THE CHERRY RIBAND</b> <i>S. R. Crockett</i> There is ample incident and much allusion to historical personages in this Galloway story. The heroine, the daughter of Grif Rysland, Grahame of Claverhouse's sergeant-major, is a capable young lady who horsewhips Grierson of Lag, and afterwards gets the better of him in a duel. The historical matter is not always scrupulously accurate. [Hodder. 1s. net]
1680–1684	<i>The Rising at Taunton</i>	[For other books on Claverhouse, see 1689]  <b>THE REBEL</b> <i>H. B. Marriott Watson</i> This romance takes the form of a memoir, couched in archaic diction, relating the adventures of Anthony, fourth Earl of Cherwell. Although an associate of Russell and Shaftesbury, Cherwell's animosity to James is due to personal motives. After many wonderful adventures enacted mostly in drinking booths and old country houses, Cherwell commits a treasonable offence and anticipates the Monmouth rising at Taunton. The licentiousness of court life is brilliantly depicted but the characterization of Charles II does not do justice to all the qualities with which that monarch was endowed. [Heinemann. 6s.]

1682 <i>et seq.</i>	<i>Algernon Sydney</i>	<b>IN THE GOLDEN DAYS</b> <i>Edna Lyall</i> This vigorous story presents a valuable picture of life in the days of Charles II, and an admirable portrait of Sydney, who is invested with singular dignity and power. The restrictions placed upon the Puritans, Judge Jeffreys, Newgate and a love story, furnish ample material and interest. [Hurst & Blackett. 3s. 6d.]
1683	<i>The Rye House Plot</i>	<b>TRAITOR OR PATRIOT ?</b> <i>Mary C. Rowsell</i> The Rye House Plot is made to serve as a groundwork for a romantic love-story. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1680-1685	<i>Later Days of Charles II. Sedgemoor</i>	<b>THE DREGS OF WRATH</b> <i>Walter E. Grogan</i> This is a narrative told with much skill of certain incidents in the life of Sir Piers Courtenay and his cousin, a captain in a royal regiment of cavalry, and of various ladies and gentlemen with whom they come in contact. The story covers the closing years of the reign of Charles II and Sedgemoor. There is a good portrait of Nell Gwyn. [Pearson. 6s.]
1683-1685	<i>Duke of Monmouth</i>	<b>FORTUNE'S CASTAWAY</b> <i>W. J. Eccott</i> Fortune's Castaway is the Duke of Monmouth, whose ill-fated adventures, and whose relations with Lady Wentworth—not however those recorded in history—are here described. The scenes are Holland and England (at the time of the Rye House Plot and Monmouth's Rebellion). The historical characters include Charles II, James II, William of Orange, Judge Jeffreys, the Churchills, all of whom are faithfully portrayed. There is ample incident and the story is told with considerable graphic power. [Blackwood. 6s.]
c. 1685	<i>Monmouth's Rebellion (Dartmoor)</i>	<b>URITH</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> This romance is a living picture of contemporary Dartmoor. It abounds in local description and antiquarian lore. The narrative, full of passion and incident, deals with the fortunes of a narrow com-

c. 1685

*—cont.*

*Monmouth's  
Rebellion  
(Dartmoor)  
—cont.*

**URITH—cont.**

munity unaffected by outside events until the coming of Monmouth and the rising of the South-West. Monmouth's march from Lyme and the battle of Sedgemoor are described in the concluding chapters.

[*Methuen.* 6s., 6d.]

Do.

Do.

**MICAH CLARKE***A. Conan Doyle*

This graphic story of Monmouth's futile rising is put into the mouth of one of his followers. The triumphant march through Somersetshire and the rout at Sedgemoor are vividly described. There are faithful portraits of Monmouth, of Judge Jeffreys and of Ferguson.

[*Longmans.* 3s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.

**IN TAUNTON TOWN***E. Everett Green*

This is a tale, told with historical fidelity, of Monmouth's rebellion, of the battle of Sedgemoor, and of Judge Jeffreys' cruelty and fall. The author takes the side of Monmouth.

[*Nelson.* 2s.]

Do.

Do.

**AFTER SEDGEMOOR***Edgar Pickering*

This story covers the same ground, and is written from the same point of view as "In Taunton Town." The fortunes of the heroes are carried further. They are sent across the seas to be sold as slaves, but, after many stirring adventures, they survive all perils.

[*Hutchinson.* 3s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.

**REBELS AND ROGUES***Tom Bevan*

This is a boy's story depicting the career of a squire of middle fortune, who, notwithstanding his sympathy for the Whig cause foresees the impossibility of its immediate success. His niece and nephew are condemned for a display of enthusiasm in the Western rising, but manage to effect a thrilling escape. The battle of Sedgemoor, "King Monmouth" and the Bloody Assize are described in the course of the story.

[*Nisbet.* 5s.]

Do.

*Dorsetshire.  
Time of  
Monmouth's  
Rising*

**DEB CLAVEL***Mary E. Palgrave*

This is a well-written story of the two daughters of a merchant adventurer of Poole and the scene is chiefly laid round

		the Dorsetshire sea-port in the days of Monmouth's rising. Elizabeth Gaunt who is introduced is a historical personage, a "Godly Baptist" and the last woman burnt at the stake at Tyburn. [R.T.S. 2s.]
1685	<i>Judge Jeffreys</i>	<b>THE RED SEAL</b> <i>Morice Gerard</i> This vigorous story is mainly a romance of love in the troublous year of Monmouth's Rebellion. The sinister personality of Judge Jeffreys—whose red seal proved the death-warrant of so many—dominates the story, though his attempt to coerce the heroine to marry him is dramatically foiled. The state of Somersetshire, before and after the rising, and the attitude of the court toward Monmouth are realistically described. James II, Feversham and Father Petre are characters in the story, and the portraits of them are lifelike. There are also passing glimpses of Churchill and Monmouth, the latter disenchantedly portrayed. Though there is no account of the actual rising, the reader gathers much about the nature of the revolt and the character of the revolters. [Cassell. 1s. net, 3s. 6d.]
c. 1685	Do.	<b>BARBARA WINSLOW: REBEL</b> <i>Beth Ellis</i> Barbara Winslow aids certain rebels to escape after Monmouth's Rebellion and in consequence she is brought before Judge Jeffreys whom she treats with scant ceremony. The lady, who is well able to defend herself both by her tongue and her sword, goes with her brother and her lovers through a number of wonderful adventures. The story gives a harrowing description of the sufferings of the Somersetshire peasants and spirited accounts of conflicts between the king's soldiers and the rebel troops. The picture of Jeffreys is noteworthy. [Blackwood. 6s.]
1685-1688	<i>The Bloody Assize</i>	<b>THE LOVER FUGITIVES</b> <i>John Finnemore</i> This is an exciting story of the hairbreadth adventures of a young West Country squire and his lady-love. Involved in the horrors of the Bloody Assize, the young fugitives

1685-1688 —cont.	<i>The Bloody Assize</i> —cont.	<b>THE LOVER FUGITIVES</b> —cont. succeed in escaping to the Continent, whence they return with the Prince of Orange (1688). The narrative is told in vigorous and straightforward language, and should appeal to the younger generation of readers. [Pearson. 6s.]
Later 17th Cent.	<i>Exmoor.</i> Jeffreys	<b>LORNA DOONE</b> <i>R. D. Blackmore</i> Lorna Doone is a romance of Exmoor, and the Doones express, and, in a sense, personify the native wildness of the character of that region. The romance brings home to the reader the rude, hearty independence of the inhabitants of Exmoor at a time when Devonshire was a very long journey from London. The savage deeds of the outlaw Doones in the depth of Bagworthy Forest, the chivalrous character and the herculean strength of the stalwart John Ridd, the beauty of the hapless Lorna, and the generous love-story—these are the materials of this warmly-coloured romance. Judge Jeffreys is amongst the characters. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
1662-1688	<i>The Puritans</i>	<b>FOR FAITH AND FREEDOM</b> <i>Walter Besant</i> The story opens on the day when two thousand Puritan ministers preached their last sermon ("the English Black Bartholomew," 1662). It proceeds to describe the rising of Monmouth, his progress to Taunton and his flight. We catch glimpses of the crushing of the rebels by Jeffreys, and the life of some of the exiles in Barbados. The story to all historical purposes ends with the landing of William of Orange, which is looked upon as a sort of requital for Monmouth's failure. The treatment of the Puritan cause is strongly sympathetic. [Chatto & Windus. 6d., 2s., &c.]
1685-1688	<i>The Spanish Main</i>	<b>CAPTAIN MARGARET</b> <i>John Masefield</i> The hero of this romance, Captain Margaret, fits out a ship as a privateer and sails to the Spanish Main in hope of making a settlement on the Gulf of Darien. In the course of a charming story the author gives

1672-1711

*Bishop Ken.  
Trial of the  
Seven Bishops*

a highly-coloured picture of the lawlessness  
of the Spanish Main. [Nelson. 7d.

Later  
17th Cent.*Court and  
Flight of  
James II*

**WINCHESTER MEADS** *Emma Marshall*  
This story of Winchester and of Bath reflects  
the wider history of England during the days  
of Charles II, James II and William III.  
The narrative contains an admirable study  
of Doctor Ken, Bishop of Bath and Wells,  
who was one of the famous Seven Bishops.  
[Seeley. 5s.

1680-1690

*The Fall of  
James II***A REPUTED CHANGELING***Charlotte M. Yonge*

The first portion of this romance deals with  
the fortunes of Peregrine Oakshott, a youth  
whose elfin nature comes under the good  
influence of Anne Woodford, a girl com-  
panion. The scene is laid at Winchester,  
where the author describes intimately the  
life of a family belonging to the *petite noblesse*, whose fortunes are affected by  
current politics. In the second half, Anne  
Woodford becomes a lady attendant to  
James' II's baby son and helps in the flight  
of the court to St. Germain, where she  
resides some time before returning to  
England. The pictures of James II's  
court, both in England and abroad, may  
be recommended for their historical value.

[Macmillan. 3s. 6d.

**BEAUJEU***H. C. Bailey*

This absorbing romance of love, adventure  
and political intrigue covers the period  
from the Exclusion Bill to the accession of  
William III. A young Englishman, Tom  
Dane, who was exiled through the artifices  
of Sunderland, returns and masquerades as  
a Huguenot gentleman, and becomes the  
*deus ex machina* of the Protestant Revolution.  
Charles II and James II are sketched  
unerringly, while the portrait of Sunderland  
is particularly noteworthy. The historical  
scenes have been well handled, and the  
spirit of the time has been admirably  
caught, but the main interest is in the  
personal side of the story, which moves with  
a swing that is irresistible. [Nelson. 7d.

1685-1688	<i>The Fall of James II</i> —cont.	<b>MISTRESS DOROTHY MARVIN</b>
		J. C. Snaith
c. 1688	Do.	<b>A CUIRASSIER OF ARRAN'S</b>
		Claude Bray
1688-1702	<i>William III and Mary</i>	<b>FOR GOD AND THE KING</b>
		Marjorie Bowen
c. 1685-1690	<i>The Covenanters</i>	<b>THE STANDARD BEARER</b>
		S. R. Crockett
		The struggles and persecutions of the Galloway Covenanters in the days of James II and William III are described in the

1674-1689

*Grahame of  
Claverhouse.  
Killiecrankie*

course of a stirring narrative. Local colour is depicted with characteristic art. The ground covered makes the book supplementary to "The Men of the Moss-Hags."

[Methuen. 6s.

**GRAHAME OF CLAVERHOUSE**

Ian Maclaren

This is an able study of the personality of the scourge of the Covenanters, and the author invests the subject with a new interest. The story opens in Brabant, where Claverhouse and other soldiers of fortune are assisting William of Orange in the struggle against Louis XIV's forces under Condé. At Seneffe William is defeated and well-nigh taken, but is saved by the gallantry of Claverhouse. During these operations in Holland Claverhouse is represented as coming into conflict with another Scottish soldier, Hugh McKay. Though history credits Collier (afterwards Lord Patmore) with being this adversary, the romance gains by this deviation from historical truth, by bringing together, thus early, the rivals of Killiecrankie. Claverhouse then comes to England with William of Orange, when the Prince seeks the hand of the Princess Mary, and is presented to the Duke of York, whose cause he afterwards faithfully serves. The scene moves to Scotland, and we have glimpses of the methods through which he earned the title of "Bloody Claver." Most of the well-known incidents in his life are touched upon, and the story concludes with his death, at Killiecrankie, at the moment of victory—shot in the back, the author suggests, by an emissary of the English minister, Lord Nottingham. Amongst other notable studies are those of Jean Cochrane, wife of Claverhouse, Jock Grimond, his faithful henchman, General McKay, and Henry Pollock, a cultured Covenanting minister. The Highland clans are unromantically depicted as "half-starved, entirely ignorant, fond of fighting, but largely intent on stealing."

[Murray. 6s

1683-1689	<i>Grahame of Claverhouse. Killiecrankie</i> —cont.	<b>THE KNIGHT OF THE GOLDEN SWORD</b> <i>Michael Barrington</i> In this romance the author gives us a somewhat partisan portrait of Claverhouse. Taking the same point of view as Ian Maclaren, the author assumes that Claverhouse was unfortunate, alike in his public and domestic ideals: the influence of the hero's unhappy union with Jean Cochrane is insisted upon in the course of this narrative which follows the lines of established fact. [Chatto & Windus. 6s.]
— 1689	Do. <i>Killiecrankie</i>	<b>LOCHINVAR</b> <i>S. R. Crockett</i> Walter Gordon of Lochinvar, in Galloway, who was, at first, a private in the Prince of Orange's Douglas Regiment of dragoons in Holland, is later ranged on the side of Claverhouse fighting against William III. The story contains many stirring adventures on the Continent and in the western islands of Scotland, and William III and Claverhouse appear. There is a brief description of the battle of Killiecrankie. The author's object is to illustrate how the events of history affect his characters and the love affairs of his hero. [Methuen. 6s.]
c. 1692	<i>The Massacre of Glencoe</i>	<b>THE GLEN O' WEEPING</b> <i>Marjorie Bowen</i> In this story of the "Master of Stair" the author attempts to justify the slaughter of Glencoe. The evidence of McIan's son is rejected and an English Jacobite lady is invented and is made to marry Captain Campbell and to induce him to report untruthfully and to his own discredit. There are also slight errors of fact. These are, however, more than amply compensated for by the vivid word-pictures of those concerned in the massacre—the portraiture of William of Orange calling for particular attention—and by the wonderful truth of the local colour. [Alston Rivers. 6s.]
1688-1694	<i>The Bass Rock. Jacobites</i>	<b>MY LADY OF THE BASS</b> <i>S. H. Burchell</i> This story recounts the seizure and defence of the Bass Rock by the Jacobites. An apothecary of London Bridge has been unjustly imprisoned, and his daughter, Miriam

		Dudley, relying on a half-jesting promise of his release made by William III, provided she were instrumental in effecting the surrender of the Bass, journeys to Scotland, and finds, by a noteworthy coincidence, that the hero of the siege is her lover. The description of the Bass Rock and its heroic defenders is very realistic, and the local colour is well reproduced.
		[Gay & Bird. 6s.]
1695	<i>Scotland</i>	<b>THE BRIDE OF LAMMERMOOR</b> <i>Scott</i> In this book the author gives us a tragic and moving picture of the final break-up and extinction of a noble Scottish house, whose scions had exhausted their wealth and blood in supporting the Stuart cause. Though containing little actual history the romance depicts a real phase in history, the passing of an old order as typified by the last representative of the Ravenswoods, his ruined tower and one faithful servant, and the triumph of a new in the person of a neighbouring landlord, whose recently acquired wealth and power are the outcome of his steady support of the House of Orange. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s.]
c. 1689	<i>Irish Wars (Londonderry)</i>	<b>THE CRIMSON SIGN</b> <i>S. R. Keightley</i> A stirring romance recounting the adventures of a lieutenant in Mountjoy's Foot in the Irish campaign and the siege of Londonderry. [Hutchinson. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	<i>Do. (Londonderry)</i>	<b>A MAN'S FOES</b> <i>E. H. Strain</i> This is a chronicle of the struggle between the Catholics and Protestants and of the siege of Londonderry. The author introduces Massareene, Mountjoy, Sir Arthur Rowdon, Captain Hamilton, and other loyal gentlemen, most of whom were forced for self preservation to resist the measures of King James. [Ward, Lock. 2s., 2s. 6d.]
1688-1689	<i>Do. (Londonderry)</i>	<b>TRUE TO THE WATCHWORD</b> <i>Edgar Pickering</i> This story starts with the incident of the rough handling of James II at Faversham,

1688-1689 —cont.	<i>Irish Wars (Londonderry)</i> —cont.	<b>TRUE TO THE WATCHWORD</b> —cont. and proceeds, by following the adventures of a youth sent to Londonderry on business, to describe the bombardment, the famine and the relief. The point of view is English: hence the unflattering portrait of the Irish. [Warne. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1689-1690	<i>Do. (Londonderry, Boyne)</i>	<b>THE KNIGHTS OF THE WHITE ROSE</b> <i>George Griffith</i> This adventure story follows the fortunes of an Englishman, a Scotchman and an Irishman and gives a good outline of the Irish campaign at Londonderry and at the Boyne. Other scenes are laid in England and France. [Shaw. 3s. 6d.]
1685-1691	<i>Do. (Boyne, Limerick)</i>	<b>THE BOYNE WATER</b> <i>J. Banim</i> Written after the style of Scott, this romance passes in review the great episodes and events of the Williamite wars in Ireland. There is much detailed representation of manners, costumes and scenery, and the canvas is crowded with historical notabilities from James II and William III to O'Hogan, Sarsfield, Rev. George Walker and Carolan, the bard. An exciting story is interwoven with the historical events, and the narrative, which concludes with the Treaty of Limerick, and which is largely impartial, is written from the Irish point of view. [Duffy (Dublin). 2s.]
1689-1691	<i>Do.</i>	<b>ORANGE AND GREEN</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The historical elements of this spirited story are the battles of the Boyne and Aughrim, and the sieges of Cork, Athlone and Limerick. The author has to a great extent adopted the Irish accounts, but is, on the whole, impartial. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
Later 17th Cent.	<i>Ireland. William of Orange</i>	<b>THE HOUSE OF LISRONAN</b> <i>Miriam Alexander</i> This is a novel relating how Dermot Lisronan, an Irish lord (the counterpart to a certain extent of Scott's "Ravenswood") is dispossessed of his estate by a Dutch favourite of William III, and returns from exile to be revenged on the appropriator.

The action of the book ranges from Ireland, with pictures of Dutch rapacity, outraged Catholics, wild Irishmen, Grey Dragoons, to France with accounts of the persecution of the Huguenots, and the maze of incidents is skilfully related in an appropriate historical setting. The portrait of William III is unfavourable and the direct opposite to that painted in Marjorie Bowen's trilogy. The book, except for an anti-Dutch bias, is impartial.

[*Melrose*. 6s.]

c. 1691

*Canada*

### THE TRAIL OF THE SWORD

*Gilbert Parker*

This is a romance of the early days of American colonisation, containing much promiscuous fighting and buccaneering. Amongst other incidents is described the fruitless attempt of Admiral Phips to capture Quebec from the French.

[*Methuen*. 6s., 6d.]

1673-1691

*Jacobite  
Intrigues*

### THE BLUE PAVILIONS

*A. T. Quiller-Couch*

This is a stirring story of the adventures of a boy, over whose guardianship two eccentric old sea-captains quarrel. The action centres round Harwich and Holland at the time when the intrigues between King James at St. Germains, Louis XIV and the Duke of Marlborough produced an extraordinary state of unrest in England. The young hero whose father is an arch-plotter dealing with all parties, is flung headlong into intrigues which result in his capture by the French. Although the incidents are not strictly in accordance with historical fact, the atmosphere of the time is cleverly reproduced and the sea-pictures of naval life and action are drawn with great effect. William III, the Duke of Marlborough and others step across the pages of the narrative, and the realistic description of life on a French galley, whence the hero is finally rescued, would of itself entitle the book to a place amongst historical romances.

[*Cassell*. 5s., 6d.]

c. 1696-1697

*Jacobite  
Plots*

**THE KING'S HIGHWAY** *G. P. R. James*  
 The story is concerned with the conspiracy against the life of William III associated with the names of Sir George Barclay, Robert Charnock and Sir John Fenwick. The events are interwoven with the fortunes of a foundling, Wilton Browne, who becomes a knight-errant in quest of the heroine who has been abducted and detained by Jacobite plotters. The portraits of William III and the Duke of Berwick are noteworthy.

[Routledge. 2s.]

1688-1713

Do.

**SHREWSBURY** *Stanley J. Weyman*  
 The living interest which the author instils into the doings of the swashbucklers and plotters who are the *dramatis personæ* of this attractive romance, dominates the reader to the exclusion of its bearings on history. The main thread of the story is concerned with the inner workings of Sir John Fenwick's plot, but other incidents of the times are brought into the narrative.

[Smith Elder. 2s. net]

Do.

**THE KING'S SPY** *Beth Ellis*  
 In this romance an honest captain of the guards is involved in an adventure which leads to his arrest as a highwayman and to his subsequent detention in an old manor-house which turns out to be a nest of Jacobites. In the course of a complex series of adventures there are glimpses of the treasonable doings of the great but unprincipled Marlborough. [Blackwood. 6s.]

Do.

**THE LAST LINK** *Morice Gerard*  
 This romance deals with an Irish Romanist family of the name of Costigan who are immigrants from Ireland to East Anglia. The head of the family is a Jacobite agent who is engaged in organising smuggling and various conspiracies against William III's government. The action, which abounds in strife, plotting, and the doings of foreign emissaries, reflects the atmosphere of the times, and the portrait of William III impresses the reader with that side of his character which made his friends so loyal to him.

[Hodder &amp; Stoughton. 6s.]

1698	<i>The Darien Scheme</i>	<b>A GENTLEMAN ADVENTURER</b> <i>J. Bloundelle Burton</i> The project of the Scots to seize Panama from the Spaniards and colonise it is the groundwork of this story. The stirring narrative bristles with incidents of adventure and hand-to-hand encounters, which are realistically described. Interspersed with the exploits of buccaneering are scenes of sickness and suffering. The "gentleman adventurer" is accompanied by Jegon Trew, a sea-dog of the Elizabethan type. There is also a Spanish villain—of the deepest dye. [Melrose. 3s. 6d.
Later 17th Cent.	<i>Adventures of a Gentleman of Fortune</i>	<b>JOHN STUART</b> <i>Robert Vansittart</i> The hero of this book claims to be a natural son of Charles II, and his autobiography is a mixture of fiction and fact based upon a few letters collected by the author. The story describes his life as an officer in Charles' life-guards, his quarrel with James II, his flight to Holland to join the Monmouth expedition, his career in the Turkish wars under John Sobieski, and in the Irish wars under William III, and his life in Alsatia, ending with his employment as an ostler in his native village. Whilst not concerned with the larger issues of history the author gives a detailed and valuable presentation of the lesser politics of the age. [Murray. 6s.
c. 1700	<i>Orkneys and Shetlands</i>	<b>THE PIRATE</b> <i>Scott</i> The material for this romance was collected by the author in the course of a tour round the coasts of Scotland under the auspices of the "Board of Northern Lights." The scenery, inhabitants, and customs of this "ultima Thule" are described in vigorous and picturesque language, and the book is rich in traditions of the Icelandic heroes, from whom the Zetlanders proudly claim descent. The incident of the Pirate is based upon fact. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net
c. 1702	<i>Naval Warfare. Admiral Benbow's chase of Du Casse</i>	<b>HUMPHREY BOLD</b>  <i>Herbert Strang</i> This is a stirring account, narrated in autobiographical form, of the adventures of a

c. 1702 —cont.	<i>Naval Warfare. Admiral Benbow's chase of Du Casse</i> —cont.	<b>HUMPHREY BOLD</b> —cont. young man who serves as a naval officer under Benbow and other famous admirals in Flanders and the West Indies. [Frowde, & Hodder. 6s.]
1701-1713	<i>Spanish Succession War</i>	<b>WITH MARLBOROUGH TO MALPLAQUET</b> <i>H. Strang &amp; R. Stead</i> In following the fortunes of the hero, George Fairburn, the authors touch upon the main events of the war—the capture of Gibraltar, the battles of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde and Malplaquet, and minor skirmishes on land and sea. Fiction is very closely interwoven with sound and trustworthy information. ("Herbert Strang's Historical Series.") Frowde, & Hodder. 1s. net, 1s. 6d.
1702	<i>Do. (Liège)</i>	<b>THE SWORD OF GIDEON</b> <i>J. Bloundelle Burton</i> This is a juvenile story of love and adventure, which turns on the rescue of an English lady in Liège by a valiant young Englishman. He is taken by the French, tried as a spy and condemned to death, but the capture of Liège by Marlborough changes the situation. Marlborough and Peterborough are minor characters. [Cassell. 6s.]
1702-1704	<i>Do. (Vigo, Blenheim)</i>	<b>ACROSS THE SALT SEAS</b> <i>J. Bloundelle Burton</i> This brisk story describes the forcing of Vigo by the fleet under Sir George Rooke, and other incidents in the war with the French and the Spaniards. [Methuen. 6s., 6d.]
1702-1709	<i>Do. (Marlborough's Campaigns)</i>	<b>THE CORNET OF HORSE</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is an animated and exciting story interwoven with an accurate account of the campaigns of Marlborough, with plans and descriptions of the principal battles. [Sampson Low. 2s. 6d.]
1704	<i>Do. (Blenheim)</i>	<b>ROSE OF BLENHEIM</b> <i>Morice Gerard</i> The heroine of this bustling romance of love and adventure is the beautiful Countess von Dellen who engages on many hazardous

c. 1704

*Spanish  
Succession War.  
(Blenheim)*

enterprises as the agent of Marlborough ; the hero is Lord Godfrey Latour, Marlborough's equerry. Together they steal into Louis XIV's palace at Marly, and acquaint themselves with the French king's plans for the great campaign of 1704. An account of the campaign and of the battle of Blenheim is given in some detail. The author draws an interesting and favourable portrait of Marlborough, appraising his military skill at its full value and touching upon the devotional side of his character.

[*Hodder & Stoughton.* 1s. net]

1705-1706

Do.  
(*Peterborough  
in Spain*)

**THE ADVENTURES OF HARRY ROCHESTER** *Herbert Strang*

This is a stimulating story of the campaigns of the Duke of Marlborough and of Prince Eugene. The hero, a young Englishman, wins a commission in a Dutch regiment and fights at Blenheim. The military and the historical elements are treated skilfully, and the author displays a very close knowledge of the period.

[*Blackie.* 6s.]

**THE BRAVEST OF THE BRAVE**

*G. A. Henty*

This is a brilliant narrative of the War of the Spanish Succession, in which the wonderful operations of Peterborough and his military genius are set forth with historical fidelity.

[*Blackie.* 5s.]

1706 *et seq.*

Do.  
(*Ramillies).*  
*Days of  
Queen Anne*

**FALLEN FORTUNES** *E. Everett Green*

In this story a young English gentleman, who is an onlooker at the battle of Ramillies, happens to render a service to the Duke of Marlborough, who later on befriends him. In the course of the narrative the author gives us a picture of fashionable life and manners in the days of Queen Anne.

[*Nelson.* 2s.]

c. 1708

Do.  
(*Oudenarde*)

**IN THE IRISH BRIGADE** *G. A. Henty*

This book relates the adventures of a daring young officer in the Irish Brigade, which played such a conspicuous part in the French army after the siege of Limerick. The action takes place in Spain and in Flanders, where

c. 1708 —cont.	<i>Spanish Succession War (Oudenarde)</i> —cont.	<b>IN THE IRISH BRIGADE</b> —cont. the hero distinguishes himself in the battle of Oudenarde, and where by his opportunism he saves a part of the French army. [Blackie. 6s.]
c. 1712–1716	<i>Treaty of Utrecht.</i> <i>Marlborough and France</i>	<b>A KENT SQUIRE</b> <i>Frederick W. Hayes GWYNNETT OF THORNHAUGH</i> (sequel) These two romances give a copious account of two Jacobites, Raymond Dorrington and Ambrose Gwynnett—the squire of Kent. The events are the outcome of Marlborough's relations with the Stuarts, and the author gives a spirited description, based largely upon actual documents, of England, France and Holland at the end of Louis XIV's reign. They contain much real history—the court of Versailles, the intrigues connected with the Peace of Utrecht, the Jacobites—and they also contain much real human interest—plot and counterplot, thrilling adventures and veiled assassinations. The Kent squire's gallantry and goodness stand out in strong relief against the background of scheming courtiers and servile place-men. Some of the great figures of the time appear and are admirably portrayed, notably Marlborough, the Regent and Louis XV. The liberal blending of stirring events with political and social pictures of the century call for special commendation. [Hutchinson. 6s.]
1708–1712	<i>The Stuarts in Exile</i>	<b>A FAIR JACOBITE</b> <i>H. May Poynter</i> This is the story of an English girl who leaves her home and becomes reader to Princess Louise, sister of Prince Charlie. The life at the Court of the Jacobite exiles at St. Germains is described intimately from the inside. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.]
c. 1706	<i>Country Life in the Time of Queen Anne</i>	<b>SIR ROGER'S HEIR</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> This story gives an interesting picture of the England of the day of Addison's "Spectator." The ostensible narrator is Sir Roger de Coverley's chaplain and most of the best known of the characters in the "Spectator" appear in the story—Sir Roger, Captain Sentrey (the heir), Mrs. Arable, Miss Betty Arable, Will Wimble, Squire Quickset, Tom

1691-1714

*Days of Queen Anne*

Touchy, Moll White, &c. The description of the Fleet prison and of the disreputable marriages contracted there is noteworthy.

[*Hodder & Stoughton.* 2s.]

**ESMOND***Thackeray*

“Esmond” is an autobiography dealing mainly with the days of Queen Anne, and is a deliberate attempt to reconstruct the past in word, in fact and in feeling. Thackeray puts his unique and curious knowledge of the period to the best advantage. Members of the Esmond family are concerned in Jacobite plots and are engaged in the Spanish Succession War. All the notabilities of the time are introduced. William III’s shadow falls across the first part of the story; Queen Anne is a pathetic figure; the Old Pretender walks across the novelist’s canvas only to show his folly and heartlessness; Marlborough is sketched in with peculiar rancour; Swift is represented as morose and violent; Addison and Steele, both a trifle bibulous, quote from their own writings; General Webb is portrayed as a reckless hero and a foolish, vain, but withal genial ruffian. [Dent, “*Everyman.*” 1s.]

c. 1715

Do.

**DEVEREUX***Lord Lytton*

This is the autobiography of Morton Devereux, a youth of strong character, who, in the course of his career, at home and abroad, is brought into contact with the celebrities of the day. The Regent, Orleans, Bolingbroke, Pope, Swift, Peter the Great and others influence the hero’s personal destiny, and of each of them the narrator gives a detailed and faithful portrait. [Routledge. 2s.]

1703-1724

*Jack Sheppard and his Times*

**JACK SHEPPARD** *W. Harrison Ainsworth*  
This is a very realistic tale of the sordid and seamy side of life in the early 18th century, introducing Jonathan Wild and the wonderful escapades of Jack Sheppard.

[Routledge. 1s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.

**WHEN ROGUES FALL OUT** *Joseph Hatton*  
This romance of old London recounts in

1703-1724 —cont.	<i>Jack Sheppard and his Times</i> —cont.	<b>WHEN ROGUES FALL OUT</b> —cont. some detail the adventurous career of Jack Sheppard, the highwayman. The author briefly sketches a number of parallel instances in history and romance, such as Mendez, Fagin, Cartouche, Claude Duval, Paul Jones, Robert Macaire, Paul Clifford and others. [Pearson. 6d.]
Early 18th Cent.	<i>Dick Turpin and his Times</i>	<b>ROOKWOOD</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> Ainsworth wrote his first story in Radcliffian style, substituting for the Italian effects an English squire, an English mansion and an English highwayman—to wit, Dick Turpin. The story of the famous ride to York is told with great verve, and the romance, which is of but little historical value, is interspersed with “flash songs” and ballads of the road. [Routledge. 1s. net, &c.]
c. 1706	<i>Jacobites and Freebooters in the Lowlands of Scotland</i>	<b>THE BLACK DWARF</b> <i>Scott</i> The background of this story is the Border and Lowlands of Scotland. The action takes place in the years preceding “the ‘Fifteen’” rising, and the author gives us a picture of the different elements of the Jacobite party on the Border—the lesser lairds, ambitious and disappointed men, freebooters and smugglers—in short a combination which was necessarily less formidable and respectable than others elsewhere in the kingdom, as was proved by the futility of their attempt. [“Dent, Everyman.” 1s. net]
c. 1715	<i>The Jacobites</i>	<b>ROB ROY</b> <i>Scott</i> The historical interest of the book occurs in the latter half, where Jacobite intrigues amongst the English and Scottish gentry are described. The action ranges over the Highlands, Loch Lomond and Northumberland, in the days which preceded the battles of Sheriffmuir and Preston. The political state of Scotland is clearly revealed, and in portraying the religious differences which existed between the English and Scottish Jacobites, the author sheds light upon the causes which led to the speedy failure of “the ‘Fifteen.’” [Dent, “Everyman.” 1s. net]

1689-1716	<i>The Jacobite Rising of 1715</i>	<b>IN THE FIFTEEN</b> <i>H. C. Adams</i> In this book the romantic interest and actual history are blended in about equal proportions. The narrative opens with the death of Claverhouse at Killiecrankie and closes with the execution of Lord Derwentwater. The account of the preliminary plotting, the insurrection and its futile march are treated in great detail by the author, who introduces into the story King George, Walpole, the Old Pretender, Derwentwater and other Jacobite leaders. [Frowde, & Hodder. 3s. 6d.
1703-1715	Do.	<b>DOROTHY FORSTER</b> <i>Walter Besant</i> This is an account of the fortunes and domestic life of the Forsters of Bamborough Castle, as related by Dorothy Forster, sister of Thomas Forster, the captain-general of the Northumbrian rising. The story covers the troubulous times leading up to "the 'Fifteen.'" The Earl of Derwentwater and the lesser Northumbrian gentry are portrayed in a story which is strong in local colour. The concluding pages introduce scenes in London society, Newgate and the Tower. [Chatto & Windus. 3s. 6d., 2s., &c.
1715	Do.	<b>PRESTON FIGHT</b> <i>W: Harrison Ainsworth</i> Lord Derwentwater is the central figure of a love-story, set in a careful and accurate account of the Jacobite rising. [Routledge. 2s.
Do.	Do.	<b>THE BURNING CRESSET</b> <i>Howard Pease</i> This is a well-written romance of the English border in the times of "the 'Fifteen'" : characterisation is careful and local colour is convincing. Amongst the chief personages, of which there are sympathetic portraits, are Lord Derwentwater and Thomas Forster. [Constable. 6s.
c. 1714-1715	Do.	<b>A JACOBITE ADMIRAL</b> <i>R. H. Forster</i> This novel deals with a side issue of "the 'Fifteen,'" for it is concerned with the fortunes of a Northumbrian family who espoused the Old Pretender's cause. The narrative is related by the hero, who goes through exciting adventures by land and water. [Long. 6s.

1714-1717	<i>The Jacobite Rising of 1715. (Rescue of Lord Nithsdale)</i>	<b>AN ESCAPE FROM THE TOWER</b> <i>Emma Marshall</i> This narrative describes the escape of Lord Nithsdale (who, with Lord Derwentwater and Lord Kenmure, was imprisoned after Preston fight) from the Tower of London. It is the story of the heroism of Winifred, Lady Nithsdale, who daringly contrived the escape, and who undertook perilous journeys to and from Terreagles Castle. [Seeley. 3s. 6d.
c. 1718	<i>Ireland. (Penal Laws)</i>	<b>THE WILD GEESE</b> <i>Stanley J. Weyman</i> This is the story of an Irish soldier émigré who returns to his native Kerry and is involved in a local rising against King George's government. The close connection of this part of Ireland, and its semi-unlawful intercourse with France are described by the author with great spirit and effect. Saxon oppression and the shameless enactment of the cruel penal laws which superseded the Pacification of Limerick give colour to a picture of the distressful country where the law "did not suppose any such person to exist as an Irish Catholic."
c. 1719	<i>Jacobite Intrigues</i>	[ <i>Hodder &amp; Stoughton.</i> 2s. net <i>Smith Elder.</i> 2s. net] <b>PARSON KELLY</b> <i>A. E. W. Mason and Andrew Lang</i> This is a comedy of manners based upon the intrigues which followed the rising of 1715. The actual plotting is kept in the background and is subordinated to the characterisation of Parson Kelly, his fellow plotter Wogan, Lady Mary Wortley Montagu and other semi-historical personages who represent effectively the manners and customs of the day. [ <i>Longmans.</i> 3s. 6d.]
Do	<i>The Old Pretender and Princess Clementina Sobieski</i>	<b>CLEMENTINA</b> <i>A. E. W. Mason</i> This is the story of Princess Clementina Sobieski, the bride-elect of the Old Pretender, and her perilous journey to Italy under the protection of the chivalrous Irishman, Charles Wogan, and his staunch companions. The atmosphere is essentially that of romance and the author does not aim at fidelity to historical truth. The portrait of the hapless James Stuart is however a faithful one. [ <i>Methuen.</i> 2s. net, &c.]

c. 1719	Do.	<b>MADAMSCOURT</b> H. May Poynter This story deals with the same incident as the previous one—the escape of Princess Clementina Sobieski from Innsbruck—and Wogan and his companions, Mitchell, Captain and Mrs. Misset, again appear. The tale is less of a romance than "Clementina," and is more domestic in character, the scene being largely laid in the English home of some of the characters. [Nelson. 1s. 6d.]
c. 1720-1730	<i>Galloway and the Border</i>	<b>THE RAIDERS</b> S. R. Crockett <b>THE DARK O' THE MOON</b> " "The Raiders" and its sequel "The Dark o' the Moon" contain but little actual history, but they present a valuable picture of the unsettled state of the Lowlands at this period. The local colour is well reproduced. There is a variety of interest furnished by smugglers, gipsies, marauders and poor cottar folk. [i. Unwin. 3s. 6d. ii. Macmillan. 6s.]
1719-1720	<i>The South Sea Bubble</i>	<b>THE ROSE-SPINNER</b> Mary Deane Taking as its main thread the futile Jacobite outbreak of 1719 and the panic occasioned by the South Sea Bubble, this romance interweaves a charming story of town and country. [Murray. 6s.]
c. 1721	<i>After the South Sea Bubble</i>	<b>THE LION'S SKIN</b> Rafael Sabatini The scene of this romance is mainly London in the days following the South Sea Bubble panic. The historical element is, however, but slight. [Stanley Paul. 6s.]
c. 1720	<i>Days of George I</i>	<b>IN CLARISSA'S DAY</b> Sarah Tytler This is a picture gallery of the celebrities of the time of George I. The Duke and Duchess of Marlborough, Pope, the Misses Blount, Lady Mary Wortley Montagu, Prince George, Caroline of Anspach and Sir Robert Walpole are cleverly brought into a graphic picture of the period. [Chatto & Windus. 6s.]
1735	<i>Porteous Riots</i>	<b>HEART OF MIDLOTHIAN</b> Scott The first seven chapters are devoted to an animated and trustworthy description of the

1735 —cont.	<i>Porteous Riots</i> —cont.	<b>HEART OF MIDLOTHIAN</b> —cont. Porteous Riots and the capture of the Tolbooth by the Edinburgh mob. The rest of the book, with the exception of a portrait of Queen Caroline, is concerned with the story of the peasant girl, Effie Deans. [Dent, "Everyman," 1s. net]
1742	<i>Georgian Days</i>	<b>SOPHIA</b> <i>Stanley Weyman</i> A romance of social life and adventure historical only in its setting, with an interesting study of a headstrong girl. Scenes: London and the road to Lewes. [Smith Elder. 2s. net]
c. 1744	Do.	<b>THE MISER'S DAUGHTER</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> The main thread of the story is an exposition of the crime and wickedness attendant upon the sin of avarice. London is the venue of the narrative, whose lighter side deals with the adventures of a young man on his first introduction to life about town. Trustworthy descriptions of the manner in which Londoners took their pleasures at Ranelagh, Vauxhall and Marylebone Gardens abound. The famous floating Folly of the Thames is described, and the author sketches the proceedings of a Jacobite conspiracy in London at a time when the coffee house filled the place of the club. [Routledge. 1s. net, &c.]
1728-1746	<i>The Jacobite Rising of 1745. War with France</i>	<b>BONNIE PRINCE CHARLIE</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The hero escapes to France after being arrested for aiding a Jacobite agent, and serves with the French army. Afterwards he shares the adventures of Prince Charlie. There is much thrilling adventure and variety of incident. Battles: Dettingen, Fontenoy, Prestonpans, and Culloden. [Blackie. 6s.]
1745-1746	<i>The "Forty-Five"</i>	<b>WAVERLEY</b> <i>Scott</i> Edward Waverley, a young English gentleman, visits the Highlands and becomes intimate with a proud, fiery and typical Highland chief, Fergus McIvor, and his sister Flora. Waverley is induced to throw

in his lot with Prince Charles Edward. The description of the Highland army on the eve of the invasion of England Scott gives with picturesque truth. Waverley fights at Preston Pans, and accompanies the Highland army to Derby. The final and terrible battle of Culloden is alluded to, but not described. The trial and death of the gallant Highland chief is a tragic and affecting episode. Scott illustrates throughout the prejudice of Englishmen at this period toward the Highlanders. He has given, too, the touch of life and romance to a period of marked interest to the English reader.

[Dent, "Everyman," 1s. net]

1745-1746

Do.  
(Cumberland)

**THE HEARTH OF HUTTON** *W.J. Eccott*  
The hero of this story is a Cumberland squire who joins, somewhat reluctantly, in the Jacobite rising, and places his intimate knowledge of the district and its inhabitants at the disposal of the Young Pretender, of whom we catch a glimpse in the course of the narrative. The march to Derby and back is described, and the story ends with the battle of Falkirk. [Blackwood. 6s.

Do.

Do.

**THE WHITE COCKADE** *James Grant*  
This story follows the fortunes of Lord Dalquharn in the rising, and incidentally it gives a close account of the rebellion, from the Scottish point of view. The march to Derby, the battles of Falkirk and Culloden are described carefully, the author paying particular attention to accuracy in military details and to local history. The feeling in Scotland toward the Union is typified by the sturdy resentment of Sir Baldred Otterburn. The character of Bailie Reuben Baleraftie had its prototype in the person of Deacon Brodie, a town councillor of Edinburgh at the end of the 18th century, and a composite rogue. [Routledge. 2s.

Do.

Do.

**THE LONE ADVENTURE**

*Halliwell Sutcliffe*

A book of adventure in which the history is subordinate to the plot. The march of the Jacobite army to Derby and back is

1745-1746 —cont.	<i>The "Forty-Five" (Cumberland) —cont.</i>	<b>THE LONE ADVENTURE—cont</b> described, but the interest is chiefly with the lesser gentry who lend their swords to the cause. [Unwin. 6s.]
1745	<i>Do. (West Riding)</i>	<b>RICROFT OF WITHENS</b> <i>Halliwell Sutcliffe</i> This is a story of the Baring Gould type, full of vigour and incident, and descriptive of the wilder parts of the Yorkshire moors, where most of the action passes. The Young Pretender and his Highlanders are introduced into the narrative, and play a part which is mostly imaginative. [Unwin. 3s. 6d., &c.]
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>SIR HECTOR</b> <i>Robert Machray</i> This story deals with the Jacobite insurrection, from the English side. The hero, a Scottish gentleman, seeks his fortunes in London, adhering to the party principles in which his Presbyterian mother had brought him up. He discovers, at Derby, the impending retreat of Prince Charles, and thereby he makes the fortunes of a celebrated banking firm. There is ample incident, and a love interest. [Constable. 6s.]
Do.	<i>Do. (Wales)</i>	<b>FOR THE WHITE ROSE OF ARNO</b> <i>Owen Rhoscomyl</i> This story recounts the share of the Welsh in the rising, and the part played by the gallant Pengraig. The author describes Charles Edward's advance to Derby and the subsequent retreat, claiming to throw fresh light upon this episode by suggesting a new explanation of the abandonment of the march upon London. [Longmans. 6s.]
c. 1745-1746	<i>Do.</i>	<b>THE KIDNAPPED REGIMENT</b> <i>Robert Leighton</i> A romantic story for boys recounting how H.M.S. <i>Hazard</i> , in distress, is made an easy prey by the <i>Elizabeth</i> , of Jacobite memory. Lieutenant Graham endeavours to convert to his own use the secret treasure on board, and sails off with a plague-stricken French regiment to the Hebrides. Here his purpose is defeated by Midshipman Vernon who

1745-1746

Do.  
(*Lord Lovat*)

recovers the *Hazard*. Vernon joins the Pretender, is nearly involved in Culloden and ultimately escapes to make his peace with the Admiralty. Full of action, the narrative has only a slight modicum of historical interest. [*Pilgrim Press*. 3s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.

**FOR THE WHITE COCKADE***J. E. Muddock*

This narrative confines itself mainly to the intrigues and ultimate fate of the twelfth Lord Lovat. [*Long*. 6s.]

Do.

*Flora  
Macdonald  
and the Young  
Pretender***COLONEL KATE** *K. L. Montgomery*

A romantic story of the '45, full of adventure, and containing a carefully drawn portrait of the arch-traitor Lord Lovat. [*Methuen*. 6s.]

Do.

**A LOST LADY OF OLD YEARS***John Buchan*

This story is of "the bleak side of the '45." It relies for its interest mainly on the notorious Lord Lovat, of whom there is an excellent likeness. [*Lane*. 6s.]

Do.

*The  
"Forty-Five"***THE MACDONALD LASS** *Sarah Tytler*

The story recounts with much sympathy the heroic conduct of Flora Macdonald in aiding Prince Charlie to escape after Culloden. Her life in Long Island and in Skye is described carefully. The author has pictured the heroine's action as a totally impersonal one. [*Chatto & Windus*. 3s. 6d.]

Do.

Do.  
(*Highwaymen*)**EDRAGIL, 1745***L. Maclean Watt*

The story is that of a boy of the Macdonald clan who, left alone in his island home after his uncle's death, is exposed to the attacks of his chieftain cousin, who is in Hanoverian pay. The tale gives a glimpse of the escape of the Young Pretender.

[*Hodder & Stoughton*. 3s. 6d.]**WILLOWDENE WILL** *Halliwell Sutcliffe*

Willowdene Will, the "King of Cumberland," is the ideal highwayman, courteous to ladies, generous to the poor, severe with the base minions of the law and possessing the usual highly-accomplished mare. The story is

1745-1746

*—cont*

*The  
"Forty-Five"  
(Highwaymen)  
—cont.*

**WILLOWDENE WILL—cont.**

interesting and pleasantly written. The historical characters introduced are George II, Cumberland (who is unjustly represented as a coward) and the Young Pretender. The scenes are Cumberland, Yorkshire and London.

[Unwin. 6s.]

Do.

Do.

**FLEMINGTON***Violet Jacob*

The scene of this story is for the most part laid in the Earldom of Angus, so that the leading events of the campaign of the "Forty-Five" are seen only from a distance, and the conflict between the two parties is exhibited mainly in its local aspect. The leading *rôles* are imaginary personages, though one chapter contains a vivid portraiture of the Duke of Cumberland. The peculiar interest of this absorbing story turns on the fact that the hero, who is a government spy, allows his humanity to overcome his zeal for the cause, rendering it impossible for him to betray an antagonist whom he has learnt to respect.

[Murray. 6s.]

1745-1764

*Jacobites***THE MASTER OF BALLANTRAE***R. L. Stevenson*

This book relates the fortunes of a noble Scottish family embroiled in the troubles which followed the "Forty-Five." It contains little of historical account but gives an admirable, albeit tragic, picture of the inner social life of one of the many Scotch families who tried to keep on good terms with both Hanover and Stuart.

[Cassell. 8d. net, 1s. 6d. net, 3s. 6d., &amp;c.]

1746-1750

Do.

**KIDNAPPED  
CATRIONA***R. L. Stevenson*

These stories deal with the stirring adventures of a famous Jacobite outlaw, Alan Breck, and the youth, David Balfour. In the first book the scene is laid in the Western Highlands in the years succeeding the rebellion. We are given a striking picture of the condition of the Highland clans, and their attitude toward each other, the government and their outlawed leaders. The writer bases his plot on the celebrated

Appin murder, and in the sequel, "Catriona," takes his chief characters over to Holland, where we are introduced to the *modus vivendi* of the Jacobite exile.

[Cassell. 2s. net, 3s. 6d., &c.]

c. 1746-1747

Do.

**SIR SERGEANT**

*W. L. Watson*

James Grier, formerly sergeant in the King of France's service, plays the principal part in a complicated drama of incident arising from the "Forty-Five." He is a veteran who shows the greatest resource in every stress that befalls the house of his old commander, the Earl of Balmeath. The characters are well drawn. [Blackwood. 6s.]

1744-1750

Do.  
*Pelham.*  
*Selwyn*

**HIGH TREASON**

*Anonymous*

This is an entertaining story setting forth the love affairs of Philip Selwyn, a convinced Hanoverian, and Sophia Preston, a sincere Jacobite. The hero, although a staunch supporter of George II, is imprisoned in the Tower on a charge of high treason, as a result of his befriending the Young Pretender; the latter is represented as making his mysterious London visit in 1750, when he endeavoured to win support by a declaration in favour of Protestantism. The hero's entanglement is the outcome of offering shelter and means of escape to Charles Edward, who, in gratitude, bids the Jacobite heroine to refrain from further intriguing in his cause. The events and incidents occur in an appropriate 18th century environment, but the character of the Young Pretender is too favourably drawn. More commendable are the portraits of the Prime Minister, Pelham, and George Selwyn, who is represented as the hero's cousin.

[Murray. 6s.]

1746-1748

*A Jacobite Refugee in South Africa*

**AN EXILED SCOT**

*H. A. Bryden*

The story is, to a slight extent, concerned with the escape of Prince Charlie after the "Forty-Five." After that we follow the adventures of the Jacobite refugee, Ranald Cameron, in South Africa, of which country there is a realistic picture, the local colour being particularly noteworthy. Amongst

1746-1748  
—cont.

*A Jacobite Refugee in South Africa*  
—cont.

**AN EXILED SCOT**—*cont.*

many interesting descriptions may be mentioned that of the encampment of Admiral Boscowen's land forces at the Cape, and that of life in the old Dutch colony and in the Isle of France.

[*Chatto & Windus.* 3s. 6d.]

*The Highland Regiments*

**THE HIGHLAND WIDOW** (*v. p. 137*)

*Scott*

1744-1759

*Jacobite Settlers in North America*

**ROGER THE SCOUT**

*H. Strang and G. Lawrence*

Squire Annesly leaves his wife and children in their Cumberland home, and, joining the Pretender, becomes a fugitive after Culloden fight. He seeks refuge in North America where he is subsequently joined by his family. In the incidents which follow—the building up of a settlement in the backwoods, encounters with French and Indians at the trading posts, skirmishes before Ticonderoga—Roger, the squire's son, plays a gallant and active part.

[*Frowde, and Hodder.* 1s. net, 1s. 6d.]

1745

*North America (Louisbourg)*

**FIFE AND DRUM AT LOUISBOURG**

*J. Macdonald Oxley*

This is a healthy juvenile story of the capture of Louisbourg. A more favourable view is taken of the Puritans than is usually found in works of this description, and tribute is paid to their fervent faith, their great courage and their dogged obstinacy.

[*Little, Brown.* 6s.]

1745-1759

*Do. (Louisbourg, Quebec)*

**THE SPAN O' LIFE**

*William McLennan*

*J. N. McIlwraith*

This is a tale in three sections of the "45," of Louisbourg and of Quebec. There are a number of thrilling situations, but the authors have not paid due regard to historical accuracy. The account of the interview with the Duke of Newcastle is misleading. On the other hand, the incidents of the siege of Quebec are retold with verisimilitude and effect.

[*Harper.* 6s.]

c. 1754-1755	Do. ( <i>Fort Duquesne, Washington, Braddock</i> )	<b>A SOLDIER OF VIRGINIA</b> <i>Burton Egbert Stevenson</i> Captain Thomas Stewart tells the story of his upbringing, his education, his love-making and his military life. The most interesting character in the story is, however, Washington, who was at this time a Virginian Militia officer, acquiring military experience through defeat at the hands of the French at Fort Duquesne. The rout of Braddock's regulars and militia by unseen foes in the forest is described with great spirit and graphic power. [Duckworth. 6s.
1755-1759	Do. ( <i>Ticonderoga, Quebec</i> )	<b>WITH WOLFE IN CANADA</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is one of the best of Henty's tales and a clever blend of thrilling adventures with accurate and well-chosen information about the English and French struggle for supremacy in North America. The period embraced covers Braddock's defeat, the defence of Fort William Henry, the battle of Ticonderoga, and the capture of Quebec. [Blackie. 6s.
1756-1759	Do.	<b>HOW CANADA WAS WON</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> This adventure story describes the events that led up to the conquest of Canada. The hero, as a captain of a band of scouts, takes part in the defence of Fort William Henry, in the attack upon Louisbourg, and in the capture of Quebec. [Blackie. 6s.
1758-1775	Do. ( <i>Ticonderoga, Life amongst the French Settlers</i> )	<b>FORT AMITY</b> <i>A. T. Quiller-Couch</i> This romantic story gives us a glowing picture, reminiscent of Parkman's "Montcalm and Wolfe," of North America when English and French were at death-grips in their struggle for the Hudson and St. Lawrence valleys. It begins with the British reverse at Ticonderoga, where the hero is wounded, and borne a prisoner to a French fort on the St. Lawrence, and it ends with the repulse of the Americans before Quebec (1775). The journey by canoe from Ticonderoga to Canadian territory affords the author an opportunity of giving us a vivid picture of the romantic scenery of

1758-1775 —cont.	<i>North America</i> ( <i>Ticonderoga, Life amongst the French Settlers</i> ) —cont.	<b>FORT AMITY</b> —cont. lake and forest fastness coloured by the uniforms of French and English soldiery and darkened by the skulking forms of the native Indians. The rest of the story is concerned with life in the French territory, and gives us a charming portrait of the semi-feudal nature of the French occupation of Canada, as typified in an outlying fort ; here the peaceful serenity is finally disturbed by the booming of the invaders' guns in their advance on Quebec. [Murray. 2s. 6d. net]
1757-1759	Do.	<b>ROB THE RANGER</b> <i>Herbert Strang</i> This is a graphic story of the struggle in North America in 1757 and the time of Montcalm and Wolfe. An old trapper, a young frontiersman and a Mohawk chief are allies on the English side, and the adventures they encounter are varied and thrilling. [Frowde, & Hodder. 6s.]
c. 1759	Do. ( <i>Quebec</i> )	<b>THE PATH OF GLORY</b> <i>Paul Leland Haworth</i> This romance describes the love-story of the daughter of a French commandant and her two lovers—a Virginian officer in the British army and a Canadian. The action, which takes place in the backwoods of Canada, is replete with heroic deeds and stirring adventures, and culminates in the fall of Quebec. [Ham-Smith. 6s.]
Do.	Do. ( <i>Quebec</i> )	<b>THE SEATS OF THE MIGHTY</b> <i>Gilbert Parker</i> “The memoirs of Captain Robert Moray, sometime an officer in the Virginia Regiment, and afterwards of Amherst's Regiment.” This romance of Canada, with its well-written description of the great struggle which culminated in Wolfe's brilliant achievement, and with its vivid atmosphere, enables the reader to grasp and realise this important phase of North American history. [Methuen. 6s.]
c. 1763	Do. ( <i>Pontiac's Conspiracy</i> )	<b>A SWORD OF THE OLD FRONTIER</b> <i>Randall Parrish</i> A romance recounting the adventures of the Chevalier Raoul de Coubert, a French

officer in disgrace in the wilds of America, who is employed on a secret mission to Pontiac, an Indian chief at war with the English. The atmosphere of rivalry between English and French, and the intrigues of both with the treacherous Indian tribes, provide the author with the material out of which he weaves his story.

[Putnam. 6s.]

1751-1757

*India  
(Clive)*

**WITH CLIVE IN INDIA** G. A. Henty  
The author describes the beginnings of the Indian Empire in an adventure story which introduces the main features of the struggle of which Clive was the hero, and which conveys to the reader much instruction about the state of the country and the native character.

[Blackie. 3s. 6d.]

1755-1757

Do.  
(*Black Hole  
of Calcutta*)

**LIKE ANOTHER HELEN** Sydney C. Grier  
“The cruel misfortunes of a young Lady of Virtue and Sensibility residing at Bengal during the years 1755-1757” are recounted in a series of letters written to a friend of her own sex. The siege of Fort William by Surajah Dowlah, and the Black Hole tragedy are graphically described. The historical portions of the story are characterised by their careful accuracy. The sketches and scenes of battle are full of life and colour. Amongst the personages who appear are Holwell, Padre Bellamy, Admiral Watson, Clive and Hastings. Every student of the early history of the Indian Empire will be interested in this romance, which, by its vividness and actuality, might well be taken for a contemporary document.

[Blackwood. 6s.]

c. 1756

Do.

**ATHELSTANE FORD** Allen Upward  
This tale follows the adventures of a young Suffolk gentleman who runs away from home, is seized by a press-gang, and is carried out to India on a line-of-battle ship. Clive and the Black Hole tragedy are the most prominent features of historical interest.

[Pearson. 6s.]

c. 1757	<i>India (Plassey)</i>	<b>ONE OF CLIVE'S HEROES</b> <i>Herbert Strang</i> The hero of this story takes a worthy part in Clive's war upon Surajah Dowlah, the capture of Gheria, and the battle of Plassey. The story serves to convey a clear impression of the nature of the struggle to establish a British Empire in India. [Frowde, & Hodder. 6s.
Do.	<i>Do. (Plassey)</i>	<b>RALPH DARNELL</b> <i>Colonel Meadows Taylor</i> This is the second of a series of three admirable stories illustrating different phases of the history of India ("Tara," 1657; "Ralph Darnell," 1757; "Seeta," 1857). This story gives an illuminating account of the period of the Black Hole and Plassey, and in the persons of the characters introduced, the author embodies the contending interests. [Kegan Paul. 3s. 6d.
c. 1758-1759	<i>Hawke. Quiberon Bay</i>	<b>FORTUNE'S MY FOE</b> <i>J. Bloundelle Burton</i> This is a story of love, adventure and revenge, of plots and counterplots, and of naval fighting in the latter days of George II. The story ends with a graphic description of Admiral Hawke's victory in a gale off Quiberon, as seen from the deck of an English frigate. [Pearson. 6d.
Mid. 18th Cent.	<i>Deptford. Adventure on the High Seas</i>	<b>THE WORLD WENT VERY WELL THEN</b> <i>Walter Besant</i> This is a romance of love, war and plentiful adventure, based upon incidents recorded in the chronicles of Deptford. The story turns upon the surrendering of his ship by the hero in an engagement with the French. It presents an admirable picture of the time, and the characterisation, particularly that of the heroine, is noteworthy. [Chatto & Windus. 2s., 2s. 6d., &c.
Do.	<i>Lynn</i>	<b>THE LADY OF LYNN</b> <i>Walter Besant</i> Though not strictly speaking a historical novel, this story is valuable as it reproduces the local colour of 18th century Lynn, its simple sailors and tradesmen contrasting sharply with the bullies and sharpers who

1745-1750

*Wesley and  
the Methodist  
Revival*

are the following of Lord Fylingdale. It is the story of a maiden and her sailor lover, the mate of the *Lady of Lynn*, who is engaged in the Lisbon trade.

[*Chatto & Windus.* 3s. 6d.]

**DIARY OF MRS. KITTY TREVYLYAN**

*Elizabeth Charles*

Written in the form of a diary this story recounts in charming and simple language the fortunes of an upper middle class Cornish family of orthodox convictions. The heartburnings occasioned by the advent of the Wesleyan preachers form the main theme of the story, which is spiritual in tone. Wesley, Whitefield and other famous revivalists are depicted by a sympathetic pen. Whilst essentially a story of domestic life only slightly coloured by contemporary events, it furnishes an excellent portrait of middle-class life and opinion at the time.

[*Nelson.* 6s.]

1744-1746

Do.  
(*Byrom.  
Whitefield*)

**THE WATCH NIGHT**

*Henry Bett*

A young medical student relates how, after a night's roistering, he becomes a convert to Methodism and journeys with John Wesley to Newcastle as a lay preacher. He becomes implicated with Jacobites and is abducted to Holland where he figures in adventures of the sensational order. [*Stanley Paul.* 6s.]

Do.

**THE MESSENGER**

*F. Frankfort Moore*

The scene of this somewhat sensational story is Cornwall. John Wesley's tact, courage, and, above all, his triumphs as a preacher are illustrated in a sympathetic portrait. The story presents an interesting picture of the development of Methodism.

[*Hodder & Stoughton.* 6d., 6s.]

Do.

**THE BIRTHRIGHT**

*Joseph Hocking*

The adventures of Jasper Pennington in pursuit of his birthright form the subject of this story. It introduces the reader to life in Cornwall at this period, to smugglers and witches, to a pillory and a prison. John Wesley is the only historical character who appears, and he plays but a small part in the story.

[*Bowden.* 3s. 6d.]

Mid. 18th Cent.	<i>Smuggling</i>	<b>THE SMUGGLER</b> <i>G. P. R. James</i> This novel presents a picture of the contraband trade in Kent, and the manner in which the county gentlemen countenanced and screened some of its most daring and depraved smugglers. It describes, too, how the trade was momentarily checked by the energetic action of the Customs officers and the military. [Routledge. 2s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>MOONFLEET</b> <i>J. Meade Falkner</i> This is an absorbing tale illustrating the methods of the smugglers in Dorsetshire and containing much fine characterization. [Nelson. 7d.]
Do.	<i>Bath</i>	<b>BEAU NASH</b> <i>W. Harrison Ainsworth</i> This is a story of Bath at the height of its prosperity as a watering-place and centre of fashion during the régime of Beau Nash, the popular master of the ceremonies. The Pump Room and the Assembly Rooms, gaming and intriguing, duelling, and dining, all have their part in this romantic story of fashionable society. [Routledge. 2s.]
Do.	Do.	<b>THE BATH COMEDY</b> <i>Agnes and Egerton Castle</i> This comedy recounts the fortunes of Sir Jasper Standish and the freaks of Mistress Kitty Bellairs. It is a lively narrative reproducing the atmosphere of Sheridan's "Rivals," and describes Bath in the days of Beau Nash. [Macmillan. 3s. 6d.]
Do.	<i>The Fleet Prison</i>	<b>THE CHAPLAIN OF THE FLEET</b> <i>Walter Besant and James Rice</i> The story is mainly one of life in the famous gaol, Old London and Epsom. It is a vivid presentation of the age, with much antiquarian lore, graphic description and vivid characterization. [Chatto & Windus. 2s., 2s. 6d., &c]
Do.	<i>The Stage</i>	<b>PEG WOFFINGTON</b> <i>Charles Reade</i> This is an emotional story which introduces the famous Irish actress. The atmosphere of contemporary life in and about theatre-dom is realistically pictured, and the cha-

Mid.  
18th Cent.

*Criminal Law.  
Newgate*

racters speak to each other in the approved language of the 18th century *beau monde*.

[*Chatto & Windus.* 2s., 2s. 6d.]

*Household of  
George III*

**THE ORANGE GIRL** *Walter Besant*  
The heroine is an interesting study, for she has a very chequered career—poor girl, fine lady, actress, convict. Moved by a generous impulse she undergoes imprisonment, in place of the hero, at Newgate. The interior of the prison, with its strangely assorted society, is well described, and the whole picture of London streets, theatres, and taverns, is well wrought. The story gives a clear picture of criminal law in mid-eighteenth century, and the dire consequences of comparatively trivial offences.

[*Chatto & Windus.* 3s. 6d.]

c. 1763

*Later  
Jacobitism*

#### **QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S MAIDENS**

*Sarah Tytler*

This story—particularly suitable for girls—gives an admirable sketch of an interesting period. It is written in the form of a diary purporting to be that of Charlotte Venn, one of the orphan gentlewomen whom the queen adopted when she came to England. Charlotte Venn is of a sailor stock and has a soldier lover, and we therefore hear something of the wars of George III's reign. The book is mainly concerned, however, with the domestic life of the royal family, and we have graceful pictures of the homely king, of his stern, but withal kindly, queen, of their sons and their daughters. [*Blackie.* 2s.]

#### **REDGAUNTLET**

*Scott*

As in "Rob Roy," the historical interest is found in the closing chapters. The story is interwoven with a Jacobite plot, which is based more upon hearsay than upon actual facts. Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, is described, and the episode of his farewell to Britain is impressively related. This book may be taken to represent the smouldering out of the final hopes of the Jacobite party in England and Scotland.

[*Dent, "Everyman."* 1s. net]

c. 1760-1770	<i>Border District</i>	<b>GUY MANNERING</b> <i>Scott</i> This novel, which is one of mystery and intrigue, is of interest to the history student mainly because it presents an illuminating study of Scottish life and character in the Border districts. Meg Merrilies and Dandie Dinmont are well-known figures and admirable studies. [Dent. "Everyman" 1s. net]
1767	<i>Oxfordshire. Earl of Chatham</i>	<b>THE CASTLE INN</b> <i>Stanley J. Weyman</i> The scenes of this interesting and exciting romance are chiefly the Castle Inn at Marlborough, Oxford and the King's high-road. It is a story of love and of a kidnapping, treated in the author's usual skilful manner. The characters are all true to their period. The Earl of Chatham—in his later, and gouty days—plays a small part in the story. [Smith Elder. 2s. net]
c. 1772	<i>18th Cent. Wits</i>	<b>A NEST OF LINNETS</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> The brilliant wits of the 18th century, Dr. Johnson, Goldsmith, Walpole, Garrick, the Sheridans, with Boswell and Mrs. Thrale, are all congregated at Bath, where resided the Linley family. Life at Bath, the gossip of the Pump Room, and the love affair of Betsy Linley and Richard Sheridan, are described with an easy grace. The characters are not conceived in any scholarly spirit, but they are made to live up to their reputation for epigram and scintillating wit. [Hutchinson. 2s. net]
1774	Do.	<b>THE JESSAMY BRIDE</b> <i>F. Frankfort Moore</i> This is a romance based largely upon actual facts; it deals with the period of Goldsmith's life in which he produced "She Stoops to Conquer." The Jessamy Bride is Miss Horneck, with whom Goldsmith is in love, and who supplies the poet with the title of the famous comedy. Dr. Johnson, Garrick, Burke, Boswell and other notabilities of the century play their part in the story, the diction and sentiment of which admirably reproduce the atmosphere of the 18th century. [Hutchinson. 2s. net]

1725-1775

*American Colonies***LADY GOOD-FOR-NOTHING***A. T. Quiller-Couch*

This is a tragic love-story and has for its setting the American colonies in the days before the Revolution. Sir Oliver Vyell, a descendant of Oliver Cromwell, is the British collector at the port of Boston. He falls foul of the New England Puritans by rescuing a poor girl who has been put in the stocks for Sabbath-breaking. The grim harshness of New England Puritanism and its results, favourable and unfavourable, are presented to us by the author in telling language. In the latter portion of the book there is a graphic description of the Great Earthquake at Lisbon (1755). The last picture in the story is that of Sir Oliver's widow, "Lady Good-for-nothing," at Bath. [Nelson. 2s. net]

1756-1783

*American War of Independence.  
18th Cent.  
England***THE VIRGINIANS***Thackeray*

This story, which is a memoir of the grandsons of Esmond, covers the period of the war in America from the early fighting to the end of the Independence War, in which the two heroes take opposite sides. America, however, is only a shadowy background to a story of life and a study of manners in 18th century England, and the interest is in the detached episodes rather than in the main story. Among the historical notabilities introduced are Dr. Johnson, Richardson, Fielding, Chesterfield, Garrick, Selwyn, the Countess of Yarmouth, Wolfe and George Washington, most of whom are cast in a somewhat conventional mould.

[Smith Elder. 1s. net each. 2 vols.

Nelson. 2s. net. 1 vol.

1763-1786

Do.

**PHILIP WINWOOD***R. N. Stephens*

This is a "sketch of the Domestic History of an American Captain in the War of Independence; embracing events that occurred in New York and London; written by his Enemy in War, Herbert Russell, Lieutenant in the Loyalist Forces." This treatment as by a contemporary adds to the interest of the story, and both style and method are suggestive of the 18th century. The author observes historical accuracy and

1763-1786 —cont.	<i>American War of Independence</i> —cont.	<b>PHILIP WINWOOD</b> —cont. portrays his characters admirably. His pictures of New York are particularly noteworthy. [Chatto & Windus. 3s. 6d.]
1774 <i>et seq.</i>	Do.	<b>CARDIGAN</b> <i>R. W. Chambers</i> <b>THE MAID AT ARMS</b> ” These two excellent stories give suggestive and graphic pictures of America before and during the war. [i. Constable. 2s. 6d. net ii. Constable. 6s.]
1774-1781	Do.	<b>TRUE TO THE OLD FLAG</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> “ Drawn from a valuable account of the struggle written by Major Stedman who served under Howe, Clinton and Cornwallis,” this story recounts, from the British point of view, the war from its outbreak at Lexington to the surrender of Lord Cornwallis. Harold Wilson, hero and Loyalist, has many exciting adventures with Indian and other war-parties whilst scouting in the Lake Champlain district and elsewhere. The battle of Bunker’s Hill, siege of Quebec, capture of Philadelphia, &c., are described in detail. [Blackie. 6s.]
1775-1779	Do.	<b>LIONEL LINCOLN</b> <i>J. Fenimore Cooper</i> <b>THE SPY</b> ” <b>THE PILOT</b> ” These are a series of romances in which the adventures of the characters—fictitious and historical—are interwoven with incidents in the American War. The first deals with the Boston district and Bunker’s Hill; the second relates the career of a patriotic “ spy of the neutral ground ” and illustrates the means by which the American spies obtained information and prevented the formation of Loyalist regiments from amongst the settlers favourable to King George; the third is concerned with the extraordinary exploits of Paul Jones and his conflicts with English frigates in the North Sea, &c. [Routledge. 2s., 1s. 6d., 2s.]
	Do. (England. Paul Jones)	<b>RICHARD CARVEL</b> <i>Winston Churchill</i> The story of Richard Carvel is set mainly on a background of the free and hospitable

		society of Maryland and the London of Doctor Johnson and Horace Walpole. It introduces Captain Paul Jones, with a description of the action between the <i>Bon Homme Richard</i> and the <i>Serapis</i> , and a summary of Paul Jones' naval career. [Macmillan. 6s.
c. 1782	Do. (Nelson)	<b>A DIANA OF QUEBEC</b> <i>Jean N. McIlwraith</i> This story presents a striking picture of Quebec toward the end of the Independence War. The historical element is both accurate and suggestive, and amongst the many authentic character portraits is one of Nelson in the earlier days of his career. [Smith Elder. 6s.
1779-1783	<i>The Siege of Gibraltar</i>	<b>HELD FAST FOR ENGLAND</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The hero, a young Englishman, resident in Gibraltar, takes a worthy part in one of the most memorable sieges in history. The reader will appreciate the bravery and resourcefulness which were displayed in the defence of the Rock. [Blackie. 5s.
1761-1779	<i>Ireland</i>	<b>JOHN MAXWELL'S MARRIAGE</b> <i>Stephen Gwynn</i> The author presents in his narrative a living picture of life in Donegal in George III's reign, when tyrannous Protestants dispossessed Catholics and when American agents were stirring up revolt in Ireland against the English rule. The characters are real flesh and blood, the manners of the time have been ably delineated, and the story is powerfully told. [Macmillan. 6s.
1773-1790	<i>Prison Reform</i> (John Howard)	<b>KNIGHTS OF THE ROAD</b> <i>E. Everett Green</i> This is the story of a child whose early life is spent in a debtor's prison. The author draws a vivid picture of the horrors of contemporary prison life and introduces into her narrative John Howard, the great philanthropist. [Nelson. 2s. 6d.
1775-1795	<i>Old Edinburgh</i>	<b>CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE (THE HIGHLAND WIDOW: THE TWO DROVERS)</b> <i>Scott</i> These chronicles recount, in autobiographical form, the fortunes of the heir of an old

1775-1795 —cont.	<i>Old Edinburgh</i> —cont.	<b>CHRONICLES OF THE CANONGATE</b> —cont. Scottish family, who after dissipating his inheritance takes refuge in the Sanctuary of Holyrood; returning from abroad with mended fortunes, he revisits the family estate, and ultimately takes up his abode in the Canongate, where he indulges in literary pursuits. The narrative is mainly descriptive of place and character, and abounds in historical allusion. Included in the chronicles are two short stories, "The Highland Widow" and "The Two Drovers"; the former, considered one of Scott's best short stories, belongs to the period subsequent to the "Forty-Five," and recounts the dramatic execution of a young Highlander who has donned the uniform of the Highland regiment, and who is entrapped by his mother into overstaying his leave. It is valuable historically as a picture of the recruiting regiments from the Highland clans and the difficulties which attended the enforcement of military discipline. [Black. 1s., &c.]
c. 1777	<i>New Zealand</i>	<b>OUTSIDE AND OVERSEAS</b> <i>George Makgill</i> This is the history of the adventures of Captain Mungo Ballas, who, after participating in the "Forty-Five," conceived the romantic notion of founding a kingdom for the Young Pretender in the newly-discovered New Zealand. As the Stuart would have nothing to do with the venture, the hero and his nephew set to work on their own account and experienced many exciting adventures in a struggle against the French and the Maoris. The author shows a close acquaintanceship with the country and with the Maori character and customs. [Methuen. 6s.]
1779	<i>French Descents on the Sussex Coast</i>	"1779." <b>A STORY OF OLD SHOREHAM</b> <i>Frederick Harrison</i> This is a story mainly of schoolboy life. Captain Osborne, justice of peace and a gallant commander, with his two sons and a faithful negro helps in the overthrow of French invaders and smugglers. There are a number of interesting studies in character, amongst them being a wicked baronet and a Methodist miller. [S.P.C.K. 5s.]

1777-1785	<i>Warren Hastings</i>	<b>THE GREAT PROCONSUL</b> <i>Sydney C. Grier</i> In these memoirs of Mrs. Hester Ward—a lady at one time in the family of Warren Hastings—an intimate account of the latter part of Hastings' official career is given with a vindication of the Governor-General's work. His relations with Sir Elijah Impey and with his fellow councillors, Sir Eyre Coote, Sir Philip Francis, &c., are carefully recorded. [Blackwood. 6s.
c. 1780	<i>India</i>	<b>THE SURGEON'S DAUGHTER</b> <i>Scott</i> This story, which is founded on a true incident, describes the perfidy of a lover, who induces a girl to come out to India to marry him and sells her to Tippoo Sahib. Scenes and characters: Fifeshire, Isle of Wight, India; Hyder Ali, Tippoo Sahib. [Black. 1s., &c.
1780	<i>Gordon Riots</i>	<b>BARNABY RUDGE</b> <i>Dickens</i> This book contains (chapters 49-72) a vivid and trustworthy account of that extraordinary episode in which a lawless mob, with "No Popery" as its cry, kept London for some days in a state of anarchy. The eccentric figure-head of this frenzied outbreak, Lord George Gordon, is portrayed by the author, and amongst the lurid pictures of London under mob rule there is a thrilling description of the burning of Newgate. [Chapman & Hall. 1s.
1790	<i>Highwaymen and Local Life in Shropshire</i>	<b>BLADYS OF THE STEWPONEY</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> The Shropshire village of Kinver is the scene of this romance which deals with highwaymen and the semi-gipsy cave-dwellers of the neighbourhood. It reproduces the brisk, coarse manners of the time, and contains a description of a cruel witch-burning followed by a reaction of sympathy on the part of the attendant mob. [Methuen. 6d, 6s.
c. 1768-1790	<i>Robert Burns. William Pitt</i>	<b>NANCY STAIR</b> <i>Elinor Macartney Lane</i> This is a story of Scottish life and of Edinburgh, in which Lord Stair tells the tale of the love affairs of his daughter, who is a poet and a law student, and a particularly

c. 1768-1790  
—cont.

*Robert Burns.  
William Pitt  
—cont.*

**NANCY STAIR**—*cont.*

charming person. The scheming Duke of Borthwicke worries her with his attentions, but she finally accepts the gallant and devoted Danvers Carmichael. The story introduces Robert Burns and the younger Pitt, with the former of whom Nancy bandies rhymes in an inn parlour. The ending is melodramatic.

[Heinemann. 6s.]

1775, 1780,  
1792

*London and  
Paris*

**A TALE OF TWO CITIES**

*Dickens*

This story, which ends dramatically with Sydney Carton's expiation, is divided into three episodes. Whilst giving a graphic and striking picture of Paris in the days of the Revolution, the story serves to show, also, how the deeds of violence enacted there affected current thought and life in London.

[Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]

1781-1793

*Jersey.  
The Napoleonic  
Wars*

**THE BATTLE OF THE STRONG**

*Gilbert Parker*

The story opens with the battle of Jersey and the defence of St. Helier against the French by Major Peirson. There are entertaining pictures of Jersey life, and the local colour has throughout been well reproduced, though fault has been found with the Anglo-Norman *patois*. The story proceeds with unflagging interest to the Napoleonic wars, and we catch passing glimpses of the Revolution and the tragedy of La Vendée.

[Nelson. 7d.]

1797

*The Mutiny  
at the Nore*

**THE KING'S OWN**

*Captain Marryat*

This novel, constructed from the author's reminiscences, contains in its early chapters a very ample and well-written account of the Nore mutiny. The rest of the story is concerned with deeds of daring on the high seas; an adventurous smuggler and a heroic English captain are two interesting studies.

[Routledge. 1s. net, &c.]

1793-1798

*Nelson and  
Napoleon  
(Battle of the  
Nile)*

**THE TWO CAPTAINS**

*Cyrus Townsend Brady*

In this interesting romance of Toulon, the Mediterranean and Egypt, we follow the fortunes of a young and beautiful French

1797-1798

*Nelson  
(The Nile)*

Royalist lady. The hero is Captain Macartney, an Irishman and one of Nelson's favourites. The protagonists, Nelson and Napoleon, dominate the story, which ends with a graphic account of the battle of the Nile.

[*Macmillan.* 6s.]

c. 1798

*Do.  
(The Nile)*

**IN PRESS-GANG DAYS** *Edgar Pickering*  
This juvenile story describes how the hero was caught by the press-gang and taken on board the *Sandwich*, how he took part in the Nore mutiny, and how later, with Nelson, he fought at the storming of Santa Cruz, and at the battle of the Nile. There is an abundance of stirring incident.

[*Blackie.* 2s. 6d.]

1795-1799

*Do.  
The Nile.  
India  
(Siege of  
Seringapatam)***IN THE DAYS OF NELSON***Captain F. H. Shaw*

The author has written a boy's book of thrilling experiences and hairbreadth escapes. The hero goes to sea, finds himself amongst pirates, but is rescued by one of Nelson's ships. The story culminates in a vivid description of the battle of Aboukir Bay.

[*Cassell.* 5s.]

**THE LOST EMPIRE** *Captain C. Gilson*  
The hero of this exciting story is a young British naval officer on Mediterranean service. Whilst taking part in a boat expedition off the Italian coast he is taken prisoner, and, after nearly undergoing the fate of a spy, and some hairbreadth adventures in Paris during the Directory, he succeeds in rejoining the fleet and is entrusted by Nelson with an overland mission to India. The author gives an excellent outline of Napoleon's scheme to create a diversion in India, when he is penned in Egypt after the battle of the Nile, and, incidentally, of how his scheme to found an empire in the East was foiled by the discovery of his plans and the great naval defeat.

[*Frowde, & Hodder.* 6s.]

1790-1799

*India  
(Seringapatam)*

**THE TIGER OF MYSORE** *G. A. Henty*  
The story deals with the days of Tippoo Sahib and the Mysore War. An English lad outwits

1790-1799 —cont.	<i>India</i> ( <i>Seringapatam</i> ) —cont.	<b>THE TIGER OF MYSORE</b> —cont. the savage prince and frees his father. Fact and fiction are interwoven in the author's skilful way, and the reader obtains a clear picture of this fierce struggle. [Blackie. 6s.
c. 1798-1799	<i>Siege of Acre.</i> <i>Sidney Smith</i>	<b>WITHIN A YEAR</b> <i>Frederick Harrison</i> This is a story for boys detailing a family mystery and the subsequent departure of two boys, Jack and Bob, who go to sea as midshipmen. They take part in the siege of Acre, and their experiences include glimpses of Napoleon and Sir Sidney Smith. [S.P.C.K. 3s. 6d.
1798	<i>The Irish Rebellion of '98</i> ( <i>Castlereagh</i> )	<b>CROPPIES, LIE DOWN</b> <i>William Buckley</i> The author has painted a harrowing picture of the atrocities committed by the Loyalists, while his partisanship leads him to minimise the cruelties of which the rebels were guilty. Despite this, the novel is successful because of its intense realism. It is noteworthy that the most interesting character is an English officer, Major Heathcote, who is totally out of sympathy with the Irish, but who, none the less, sacrifices his life in an attempt to protect them from his own irregulars. The author, too, gives full credit to the Irish Protestants who endeavoured to shield their Catholic neighbours from the unjust laws of the time. Castlereagh is, naturally, not very sympathetically portrayed. The Irish dialects and the English idiom of the time are carefully reproduced. [Duckworth. 6s.
Do.	Do. ( <i>County Down</i> )	<b>THE PIKEMEN</b> <i>S. R. Keightley</i> This is a carefully conceived and spiritedly written story of the rising, and of the events which led up to it. The scene is laid among the Presbyterian United Men of County Down. The story shows but little political bias, what little there is being toward the Nationalist side. [Hutchinson. 6s.
Do.	Do.	<b>THE NORTHERN IRON</b> <i>George A. Birmingham</i> This story gives a clear and vigorous presentation of the Irish Rebellion from the

Northern Presbyterian point of view. The characters have, in some instances, been drawn from life, and they are boldly and successfully portrayed. The author, in his story, uses the device of the lovelorn girl in soldier disguise. [Maunsel. 1s. net]

Do. Do.  
(French  
Expedition)

### THE ROUND TOWER

*Florence Scott and Alma Hodge*

This presents a good picture—for juveniles—of some of the episodes in the “Ninety-Eight.” The main incident is the landing of the French force, under General Humbert, at Killala (Mayo). [Nelson. 1s. 6d.]

Do. Do.  
(Fitzgerald)

### THE REBELS M. McDonnell Bodkin

In this story the point of view is that of the Home Ruler. This leads to a glorification of the rebel leaders—(Lord Edward Fitzgerald is the hero)—all of whom are depicted as gallant gentlemen animated solely by a just indignation against the oppressor. It leads, on the other hand, to a vilification of the English who are made to appear as bloodthirsty and brutal cowards. [Duffy. 2s.]

Do. Do.  
(Wexford)

### THE FOSTER-BROTHERS OF DOON

*E. H. Walshe*

The point of view in this story is distinctly Protestant, and this leads the author to emphasise the violent scenes enacted by the mob at Wexford. The story gives something of the history which led up to the rising—time of Wolfe Tone, Fitzgerald and Grattan. [R.T.S. 2s.]

1750-1798

Ireland

### THE TWO CHIEFS OF DUNBOY

*J. A. Froude*

The author has incorporated in a romance the conclusions set forth in his “The English in Ireland in the Eighteenth Century,” and the interest lies mainly in this fact. The scene of the story is laid in south-west Cork, the country of the O’Sullivans, and Morty Sullivan is contrasted with the English Colonel Goring—a contrast of national types unfavourable to Ireland.

[Longmans. 3s. 6d.]

Late 18th Cent. (c. 1795)	<i>Scotland. "False Alarm" of a French Invasion</i>	<b>THE ANTIQUARY</b> <i>Scott</i> This is a story of all society "from the peer to the ploughman," containing admirable character-studies and passages of great descriptive force. It presents a picture of Scotland at the time of an expected invasion by the French, when all the country displayed a ready patriotism, almost every individual enrolling himself in some capacity or other to contribute to a most determined opposition. [Dent, "Everyman," 1s. net]
1799	<i>The Trans- portation System</i>	<b>THE INIMITABLE MRS. MASSINGHAM</b> <i>Herbert Compton</i> The early part of this romance of Gretna Green contains a well-drawn picture of contemporary London; in the latter portion the scene changes to a convict ship, and, later, to Botany Bay. The mode of life of the transported convict is vividly described from actual records. [Chatto & Windus. 6d., 3s. 6d.]
Early 19th Cent.	<i>Smuggling</i>	<b>WHEN GEORGE III WAS KING</b> <i>Amyot Sagon</i> Smuggling plays an important part in this romance of love and adventure. The hero is one of Nelson's officers and the villain a Roman Catholic priest. The story contains a good picture of Sir Edward Pellew, afterwards Lord Exmouth. The scenes are alternately laid in Cornwall and London. [Sands. 6s.]
1803	<i>Do. (French Prisons)</i>	<b>THE ROGUE OF RYE</b> <i>W. W. Dixon</i> This is a stirring narrative of the Channel coast at the period of the First Empire. It deals with the French Wars and the imprisonment of British subjects in France and describes the exploits of the Channel smugglers and spies. [Chatto & Windus. 6s.]
c. 1804	<i>Do.</i>	<b>JACK HARDY</b> <i>Herbert Strang</i> The subject and the author's graphic treatment of it will appeal to boys, for the atmosphere is that of caves and secret passages, sturdy seamen and smart Preventive men, on the South coast in the days of Nelson. [Frowde, & Hodder. 2s. 6d.]

Early 19th Cent. (c. 1803)	<i>Hannah More. Wilberforce</i>	<b>UNDER CHEDDAR CLIFFS</b> <i>Edith Seeley</i> This is a story of the attempt of Hannah More (1745-1833) to improve the conditions of life and morals among the lead-miners and villagers of Somersetshire. Wilberforce appears in the story. The author reconstructs the past effectively. [Seeley. 5s.
1797-1803	<i>Ireland (Robert Emmet)</i>	<b>THE ISLAND OF SORROW</b> <i>George Gilbert</i> Robert Emmet, the leader of the rebellion of 1803, is the hero of this novel, which is practically a biographical study of his career. A large number of historical celebrities appear—Fox, Lord Edward Fitzgerald, Sir Boyle Roche, Curran and others. The author attempts to be impartial but his sympathies are obviously not on the Irish side. Still the story is helpful, as the historical matter has evidently been well studied. [Long. 6s.
c. 1803	Do.	<b>ROBERT EMMET</b> <i>Stephen Gwynn</i> This romance has been carefully constructed from the actual records of the life of Emmet and contains but few departures from fact. The rising is described in detail, and the characters of Counsellor Curran, Dwyer, Quigley and MacNally, the Government spy, are realistically portrayed. The author "has sought rather to draw a vivid picture of the event by which the young patriot is known to history than to reconstruct his personality" (Rev. S. J. Brown, S.J.). [Macmillan. 6s.
1779-1804	<i>The Mahratta War (Assaye and Laswaree)</i>	<b>AT THE POINT OF THE BAYONET</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> Young Lindsay, the hero, was brought up among the Mahrattas and was sent down by them to Bombay. He becomes prominent first at the Peishwa's court, and afterwards in the service of the East India Company. Colonel Arthur Wellesley's victory at Assaye and General Lake's victory at Laswaree come into the narrative. [Blackie. 6s.
c. 1803	Do.	<b>JONES OF THE 64TH</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> This story, which deals with the same period as the previous one, follows the fortunes of

c. 1803— <i>cont.</i>	<i>The Mahratta War—cont. (Assaye and Laswaree)</i>	<b>JONES OF THE 64TH</b> — <i>cont.</i> a young orphan, who becomes drummer, corporal, and finally, commissioned officer serving under both Wellesley and Lake. The story is a stirring tale of fighting against the Mahrattas, of capture and escape from the clutches of Holkar, of Malay pirates, &c. The historical and the personal side of the narrative are skilfully welded together. [Blackie. 5s.]
1803	<i>Prize-ring in Corinthian Days</i>	<b>RODNEY STONE</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> This is a romance written round the prize-ring as it was in its palmiest days. Cameo portraits of Nelson, Lady Hamilton, the Prince Regent and other notabilities, who step across its pages, are limned in by the author, who reproduces skilfully the atmosphere of England in the Napoleonic days. [Smith Elder. 3s. 6d. Newnes. 6d.]
1805	<i>Sussex Coast in Nelson's Days</i>	<b>THE GENTLEMAN</b> <i>Alfred Ollivant</i> The title-rôle of this romance is played by a member of the Irish Legion, who is, at once, a wonderful swordsman, privateer, captain of smugglers and the author of a daring plot to capture Nelson. The hero is a young midshipman, who, commissioned by his commander to warn Nelson, undergoes thrilling adventures on the South Coast in his attempt to foil the Gentleman. The author makes no pretence to historical accuracy in this vigorous narrative, which, however, contains a remarkably graphic account of a naval battle. [Murray. 6s.]
1798-1805	<i>Nelson (Nile and Trafalgar)</i>	<b>AFLOAT WITH NELSON</b> <i>C. H. Eden</i> This is a stirring romance of the great admiral from the Nile to Trafalgar. The events are narrated with due regard to historical sequence. [Macqueen. 6s.]
1803-1805	<i>Do. (Trafalgar)</i>	<b>JACK CHALONER</b> <i>Edward Fraser</i> This stimulating boy's story deals with the stirring days when an invasion by Buonaparte was a real danger. The scene is laid mainly on the Sussex coast, but there are adventures elsewhere, for the hero served

		on the <i>Victory</i> under Nelson, was captured by the French, and on the morning of Trafalgar was a prisoner of war. There is a spirited description of an encounter between a French vessel and the <i>Victory</i> . [Hutchinson. 5s.
1805	Do.	<b>SPRINGHAVEN</b> <i>R. D. Blackmore</i> The author of "Lorna Doone" has pictured the stirring times of Nelson in a story that might well be called an ideal one for boys. He delineates Napoleon and his contemplated invasion of England, Nelson and his frustration of the scheme, and a host of homelier figures, who, though historically of little importance, add considerably to the interest of the story. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net
Do.	Do.	<b>ENGLAND EXPECTS</b> <i>Frederick Harrison</i> The great admiral himself appears as one of the characters in this story of two boys who served, one under him and one under Collingwood. [S.P.C.K. 3s.
Do.	<i>Napoleon</i>	<b>UNCLE BERNAC</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> The author presents a human view of Napoleon, the man of action and the man of dreams, "with the soul of a poet and the mind of a business man." The story describes the camp at Boulogne and the designs for the invasion of England. Such notabilities as Talleyrand, Ney, Murat, Soult and the Empress Josephine are introduced. [Smith Elder. 3s. 6d.
Do.	<i>Plymouth, Nelson, &amp;c.</i>	<b>ANDREW GOODFELLOW</b> <i>Helen H. Watson</i> This is a tale of Plymouth in 1805, giving well-drawn pictures of the England of that day. The reader catches passing glimpses of Nelson, the Duke of Clarence, Mrs. Jordan and other celebrities of the time. [Macmillan. 6s.
Early 19th Cent.	<i>Village Life</i>	<b>SILAS MARNER</b> <i>George Eliot</i> The author in the picture of the hero, "the weaver of Raveloe" depicts in a masterly fashion the feelings and sentiments which characterised rural England before its towns and villages were linked up by the railways. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net

Early 19th Cent.	<i>Economic Conditions (Tewkesbury)</i>	<b>JOHN HALIFAX, GENTLEMAN</b> <i>Mrs. Craik</i> The story illustrates the attitude of the industrial classes under the new conditions by which machinery was substituted for hand labour and the rioting that took place in consequence of the change. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
Do.	<i>Do. (Yorkshire)</i>	<b>SHIRLEY</b> <i>Charlotte Brontë</i> The story illustrates how the restriction of trade by the "Orders in Council" (1807) and the introduction of labour-saving machinery combined to bring about bitter conflicts between the manufacturers and the poverty-stricken employees in Yorkshire. Robert Moore is a well-drawn type of a progressive manufacturer, whose mill is attacked during the times of the frame-breaking riots. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
1807-1813	<i>The Luddite Riots</i>	<b>THROUGH THE FRAY</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The story illustrates the troubles which arose in manufacturing districts. The scene is laid in Yorkshire where there was a strong branch of the secret association which organised the machine-destroying riots (King, or General Lud). The tale, which gives a valuable insight into life among the croppers, has a strong moral purpose. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
Early 19th Cent.	<i>Life and Action in the British Navy</i>	<b>MR. MIDSHIPMAN EASY</b> <b>FRANK MILDMAY</b> <b>JACOB FAITHFUL</b> <b>NEWTON FORSTER</b> <b>PETER SIMPLE</b> <div style="float: right; margin-left: 20px;">}</div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: -100px;"><i>Captain Marryatt</i></div> <p>These are all nautical romances dealing with life on board British men-of-war before the advent of steam and chiefly during the Napoleonic wars. Crammed with incident, based largely upon the author's own experiences, these narratives give us a vivid picture of the personnel of the British navy, in, and out of action. The author introduces several humorous characters into his work but does not shirk the disagreeable side of naval discipline, and his stories depict, with detailed realism, those qualities of courage, seamanship, tyranny, cruelty, recklessness</p>

1795-1815

*India.  
Peninsula.  
Waterloo*

and goodfellowship, all of which combined to render the British navy so formidable a fighting instrument. [Routledge. 2s., &c.

**A ROYAL RASCAL** *Major Arthur Griffiths*  
 This book sets out to relate episodes in the career of Colonel Sir Theophilus St. Clair, K.C.B. The story derives its title from the *soubriquet* earned by the colonel's regiment in the Peninsula. The scenes are India in the days of the war with Tippoo Sahib, Gibraltar, where the detection of a plot against the garrison brings a commission for the young hero, the Peninsular war and Waterloo. In a series of episodes of stirring military adventures we obtain glimpses of Wellington, Napoleon, Sir John Moore, Marshal Ney and Sir David Baird.

[Unwin. 6d., 6s.

1809-1815

*The  
Peninsular  
War.  
Waterloo*

#### ADVENTURES IN THE RIFLE BRIGADE

*John Kincaid*

This book is not, strictly speaking, fiction, but an exception has been made in this case because of its undoubted power of appeal to youthful and adult readers. It is an abridged journal, written in plain straightforward style, of the personal adventures of the author in the Peninsular War and the campaign culminating in Waterloo. While not pretending to sketch the broader movements and the general strategy of the war, the author presents us with a graphic account of the great battles from the point of view of the soldier in the trenches, and, by the very nature of the details, he succeeds in filling in those blanks which are often apparent in the stately pictures drawn by the historian.

[Nelson. 2s. 6d.

1808-1814

Do.

#### CHARLES O'MALLEY

*Charles Lever*

This rollicking story of the adventures of an Irish dragoon and his servant, Mickey Free, abounds in scenes of tragedy and comedy in the romantic setting of France, Spain and Portugal. Some of the incidents are based on actual fact and the book as a whole gives an animated picture of the reckless bravery

1808-1814 —cont.	<i>The Peninsular War.—cont.</i>	<b>CHARLES O'MALLEY</b> —cont. and gaiety of an Irish subaltern and his comrades in the fighting line. [Nelson. 2s., &c.]
1783-1812	Do.	<b>TOM BURKE OF OURS</b> <i>Charles Lever</i> Similar in style and material to the above, this romance is based largely upon Napier's history of the war and the author's personal experiences. [Nelson. 2s., &c.]
1808-1809	Do. ( <i>Moore, Napoleon</i> )	<b>SONS OF THE SWORD</b> <i>Margaret L. Woods</i> This stirring romance describes the fortunes of an Irish girl in Spain during the Peninsular War, and their narration sweeps the reader along through startling adventures and exciting enterprises. The historical matter is closely accurate and shows an intimate knowledge of the movements in the war as they are set forth in the various histories and memoirs. The guerilla warfare of the Spaniards and their full-blooded patriotism are excellently described. The story is noteworthy, too, for its portraits of Sir John Moore and of Napoleon, the figure of the latter being a particularly vivid and realistic one. [Heinemann. 6s.]
Do.	Do. ( <i>Corunna, Saragossa</i> )	<b>BOYS OF THE LIGHT BRIGADE</b> <i>Herbert Strang</i> The author has combined romantic adventure with historical accuracy in this tale of the battle of Corunna and the siege of Saragossa. [Blackie. 6s.]
c. 1809-1812	Do. ( <i>Moore, Wellington</i> )	<b>WITH MOORE AT CORUNNA</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> <b>UNDER WELLINGTON'S COMMAND</b> „ The author narrates the adventures of Terence O'Connor in the Peninsular War under Moore and Wellington. In the second book the hero, at the head of a regiment of Portuguese levies and aided by a handful of Spanish Irregulars, keeps the French army at bay, thus rendering Wellington and the British forces invaluable aid. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1809	Do. ( <i>Talavera</i> )	<b>A CASTLE IN SPAIN</b> <i>Bernard Capes</i> The period in which the story is set is that before and during the early stages of the

1809-1812

Do.  
(*Talavera,  
Badajoz*)

— 1812

Do.  
(*Ciudad  
Rodrigo*)

1809-1810

*Pre-Reform  
Days  
(Cobbett)*

Peninsular War, the central historical incident being the battle of Talavera, where we catch a passing glimpse of Wellesley and the lethargic Cuesta. The actual historical element is of the slightest, the main theme being based on the supposition that the son of Louis XVI had been smuggled into a Spanish convent. The story is told with great animation. [Smith Elder. 6s.

**THE SPY***Captain Charles Gilson*

The hero takes part in much of the fighting in the Peninsula, and distinguishes himself at the storming of Badajoz.

[Frowde, &amp; Hodder. 6s.

**THE ADVENTURES OF HARRY REVEL***A. T. Quiller-Couch*

A story told with great charm of the wanderings of a foundling child, who grows up to take part in the Peninsular War. Full of pictures of contemporary English town and country life, the characterization is tender and delicate. In strong contrast are the scenes of bloodshed and battle fury, painted with vivid realism in the later chapters, which include amongst other incidents the capture and looting of Ciudad Rodrigo. [Cassell. 6d., 6s.

**'TENTION***G. Manville Fenn*

This is a boy's story dealing with the adventures of a gentleman ranker, Private Pen Gray, and a young bugler, Bob Punchard, whose life he saves. The former is taken prisoner by the French, and, after escaping, meets with a band of Spanish contrabandists and has an adventure with a gentleman supposed to be the Spanish king. Wellesley confers a commission upon Gray.

[Chambers. 5s.

**THE STOOPING LADY***Maurice Hewlett*

Miss Hermia Chambre, a member of the most aristocratic of Whig families, runs counter to her grandmother's (Lady Morfa) most cherished distinction between "Family" and "Mob" by stooping to love a butcher politician. The days are those of the Whig

1809-1810 —cont.	<i>Pre-Reform Days</i> (Cobbett) —cont.	<b>THE STOOPING LADY</b> — <i>cont.</i> decline, when the Radicals were raising their heads and their cry for Reform. The historical matter and the characterization are admirable and the story contains a veritable gallery of excellent portraits, amongst which that of Cobbett calls for particular attention. The story gives a vivid picture of pre-Reform days and of the attitude of the political parties—Whig and Tory—and the “classes” toward the “masses.” [Macmillan. 7d.
1811	<i>Smuggling</i> (Sussex)	<b>THE LONGSHOREMAN</b> <i>George Bartram</i> This is a story, crowded with incident, of Sussex smugglers. The hero is a muscular exciseman, who falls a martyr to duty. The story gives an interesting sketch of a time when even justices availed themselves of the smuggling traffic. [Arnold. 6s.
1813-1814	<i>Old Edinburgh and its Law Courts</i>	<b>WEIR OF HERMISTON</b> <i>Robert Louis Stevenson</i> This is an unfinished romance of great power dealing with the antipathy of father and son. The father is Lord Braxfield, the notorious hanging judge, of whom there is a wonderful character-study. The author brings us into intimate contact with the legal celebrities and the procedure of the law courts of contemporary Edinburgh. [Chatto & Windus. 6s.
Do.	<i>French Prisoners of War in Edinburgh Castle</i>	<b>ST. IVES</b> <i>R. L. Stevenson</i> (Finished by Quiller Couch) The opening chapters of this romance describe in realistic fashion the life and routine of the French prisoners immured in the Castle Prison at Edinburgh. There is an exciting escape episode, after which the story becomes <i>picaresque</i> in form, and deals with the adventures, in England and Scotland, of St. Ives, one of the fugitives. [Heinemann. 2s. net, 3s. net, 6s.
1804-1815	<i>Waterloo</i>	<b>ONE OF THE 28TH</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> In this graphic tale, an unusual feature—in Henty's work—is that a woman plays the really heroic part. There are enthralling

c. 1814-1815	<i>Napoleonic Scare.</i> <i>Waterloo</i>	adventures, and descriptions of the battles of Quatre Bras and Waterloo. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
1815	<i>Scotland and France.</i> <i>Waterloo</i>	<b>THE GREAT SHADOW</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> In this romance the hero, who has been unfortunate in his love affairs, enlists and eventually fights at Waterloo, of which battle the author gives a thrilling description. The scene of action in the early part of the book is the East Coast at West Inch. There is an excellent picture of the state of anxiety which pervaded the countryside at this time, when the beacon fires were ready to signal the coming of the great man whose shadow had fallen across Europe. [Arrowsmith. 1s., 1s. 6d., &c.]
Early 19th Cent. (c. 1815)	"Society." <i>Waterloo</i>	<b>VENGEANCE IS MINE</b> <i>Andrew Balfour</i> This is a stirring story of adventure in Scotland in the period of "The Hundred Days." The psychological treatment of characters and the sea pictures off the Kintyre coast are very effective. The story contains vivid descriptions of sea-fights on board the <i>Rattler</i> , and glimpses of the battle of Waterloo. [Methuen. 6s.]
1815	<i>Fen Riots</i>	<b>VANITY FAIR</b> <i>Thackeray</i> "Vanity Fair" is not strictly speaking a historical novel, but Thackeray has provided a great historical setting for his characters. He desires to show how history affects his characters rather than how his characters affect history. Though the campaign of Waterloo is presented to us, the author makes no attempt to introduce Wellington or Napoleon, and we hear but the distant rumble of guns and we get no nearer to the battle-field than Brussels. The novel is particularly valuable because Thackeray gives, with the truest insight and the greatest precision, a picture, conceived on broad lines, of English society in the early 19th century. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net]
		<b>CHEAP JACK ZITA</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> This is a melodramatic story of the riots in the Fen district. The narrative includes a

1815—cont.	<i>Fen Riots</i> —cont.	<b>CHEAP JACK ZITA</b> —cont. slight account of the history of Ely. (St. Etheldreda, "Tawdry" Fair.) [Methuen. 6s., 6d.]
c. 1809	<i>Regency Days</i>	<b>TWISTED EGLANTINE</b> <i>H. B. Marriott Watson</i> The author has skilfully reconstructed the days of the Regency, of the Brighton Pavilion and of the "Exquisite." The beau in the story is Sir Piers Blakeston, who is an admirable study. [Methuen. 6s.]
1815–1820	<i>Later Regency Days</i> ( <i>Brighton and Beau Brummell</i> )	<b>YEOMAN FLEETWOOD</b> <i>M. E. Francis</i> In this romance Simon Fleetwood, a Lancashire yeoman, obtains the willing aid of the notorious Mrs. Fitzherbert in recovering his wife who has captivated the Prince at Brighton. Life and manners in South Lancashire and in the South of England are carefully depicted by the authoress, who refers to the celebrated papers at Coutts's Bank dealing with the alleged marriage of the Prince with Mrs. Fitzherbert. [Longmans. 3s. net]
	<i>George IV</i>	<b>IN THE SHADOW OF THE PURPLE</b> <i>George Gilbert</i> This is a story into which much actual biography is introduced. George IV is represented as a friendless old man subject to delusions, and the portraits of the royal princes, Mrs. Fitzherbert, the Duchess of Devonshire and Mrs. Jordan are lifelike and effective. The notorious doings at the Brighton Pavilion are recounted and the author gives a somewhat unfavourable picture of Queen Caroline. [Long. 6s.]
c. 1816	<i>Highland Village Life</i> ( <i>Gaelic Character</i> )	<b>GILIAN THE DREAMER</b> <i>Neil Munro</i> The story is an interesting study of an orphan boy whose lonely life and romantic surroundings made him into something of a dreamer. The period is that just after Waterloo when the Highland village was full of Peninsular veterans. One of these adopts Gilian and purposes to make a soldier of him, a vocation not in keeping with the hill-boy's mysticism and imagination. [Isbister. 6s.]

1816	<i>Spa Fields Riot</i>	<b>RUNNING HORSE INN</b> <i>A. T. Sheppard</i> The theme of this romance turns on domestic jealousy and mistaken identity : the episodes are enacted in England in the days succeeding the battle of Waterloo. The hero is a soldier who returns to England after fighting in the Peninsular War, and his campaign experiences are vividly recounted. The author makes use of the conspiracy of the "Spencean Philanthropists" in the course of his story, and gives us a faithful account of that fruitless scheme. [Macmillan. 6s.
c. 1819	<i>Manchester ("Peterloo" Riots)</i>	<b>THE MANCHESTER MAN</b> <i>G. Linnaeus Banks</i> This painstaking picture of old Manchester contains a detailed account of the "Peterloo massacre." [Heywood. 2s. 6d.
c. 1819-1820	<i>Industrial Agitation (Peterloo and Cato Street)</i>	<b>STARVECROW FARM</b> <i>Stanley J. Weyman</i> The setting is England at the close of the Napoleonic wars, but the charming heroine and her adventures have but little to do with history. The reader does, however, catch glimpses of the "Peterloo massacre" and the Cato Street conspiracy. The story, which reflects the poverty of England after the war, is told with the author's usual skill. [Smith Elder. 2s. net
	<i>Rick-burning. Dartmoor</i>	<b>KITTY ALONE</b> <i>S. Baring-Gould</i> This is a vigorous and dramatic story, strong in local colour and in descriptions of the borders of Dartmoor in the days of rick-burnings. It introduces a description of Brunel's Folly, the atmospheric railway. [Methuen. 6s., 6d.
1817-1818	<i>Third Mahratta War (Elphinstone)</i>	<b>THE LAST OF THE PESHWAS</b> <i>M. Macmillan</i> A good juvenile story of the last Peshwa, Bajee Rao, and the war which led to the end of the independence of the Mahrattas. [Blackie. 2s. 6d.
1831-1832	<i>Thuggee in India</i>	<b>THE CONFESSIONS OF A THUG</b> <i>Colonel Meadows Taylor</i> Most of the incidents in this romance are based upon actual facts obtained from a

1831-1832 —cont.	<i>Thuggee in India</i> —cont.	<b>THE CONFESSIONS OF A THUG</b> —cont. thug who turned informer. Related in the first person, it is a narrative of the mode of life of that great secret society, which, unknown to the authorities until 1830, carried out its two objects, the murder and robbery of travellers on the great routes of India. [Kegan Paul. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1820	<i>Kentish Smugglers. Piracy in the West Indies</i>	<b>ROMANCE</b> <i>Joseph Conrad and Ford Madox Hueffer</i> This is a story pulsating with life and emotion. The early chapters contain vigorous pictures of the smugglers and preventive men of Kent. In the latter portion of the book the action is removed to the West Indies, where the authors contrive to give us a unique account of the conditions which made it possible for the pirate's nest at Port Royal to exist on almost a business footing. The concluding chapters recount, with surpassing realism, the dramatic trial of the hero at Old Bailey. [Nelson. 7d. Smith Elder. 6s.]
1821-1837	<i>Daniel O'Connell</i>	<b>GLENANAAR</b> <i>Canon P. A. Sheehan</i> In this story Daniel O'Connell appears as advocate in the famous Doneraile murder conspiracy. The narrative, which is declamatory in style covers the time from the "Whiteboys" to the Irish-American movement. [Longmans. 6s.]
c. 1832	<i>Reform Bill. Rotten Boroughs</i>	<b>CHIPPINGE</b> <i>Stanley J. Weyman</i> This is a romance cunningly interwoven on a background provided by the passing of the Reform Bill of 1832. The fierce contest between the governing classes and the champions of the masses is depicted vividly and with praiseworthy impartiality. The story which exhales the atmosphere of the early 19th century ends with the Bristol riots. Brougham, Sir Charles Wetherell and other notabilities are cleverly portrayed. [Smith Elder. 2s.]
Do.	<i>D. (Carmarthen-shire)</i>	<b>TREWERN</b> <i>R. M. Thomas</i> This "Tale of the 'Thirties'" is that of a young Welsh squire, Tory by tradition and

Do.

*Reform Times*

Whig in sympathies. The story gives a noteworthy picture of Wales at the time of the first Reform Bill, the political portion revolving round a hot-headed Radical attorney. Geographical landmarks and the customs of the period are excellently described.

[*Unwin.* 6s.]

1837

*Canada***THE POMP OF THE LAVILETTES***Gilbert Parker*

This story sketches broadly life in a Canadian village at the time of Papineau's insurrection.

[*McHuen.* 3s. 6d., 6d.]

1838-42

*First Afghan War***TO HERAT AND CABUL***G. A. Henty*

The hero is a youth who was brought up in Persia. He takes a distinguished part in the defence of Herat, and afterwards in the operations of the "army of retribution" which marched to Cabul after the Koord Cabul Pass massacre. The tale turns largely on the linguistic prowess of the hero. The author criticises adversely the policy of the Governor-Generals, Lords Auckland and Ellenborough.

[*Blackie.* 5s.]

Do.

Do.

**CLEVELY SAHIB***Herbert Hayens*

In the course of a well-wrought narrative of the Afghan War the adventures of a brave girl are graphically described. There is a good account of the disastrous retreat of the British forces and the massacre of the Koord Cabul Pass,

[*Nelson.* 3s. 6d.]

c. 1832-1844	<i>Politics</i>	<b>CONINGSBY SYBIL</b> These two novels are historically valuable, mainly because they contain a practical and sympathetic study of the social conditions of the people of England of the time. They contain much trenchant satire, unsparing caricature, and incisive criticism, of the political methods of the anti-Reform Tories. The author's motive was to outline an enduring policy for a new Conservative party. In the second novel a nobleman is made to fall in love with a Chartist's daughter. [Longmans. 1s. 6d.	<i>Disraeli</i> "
c. 1840	<i>The Days of the Chartists. Christian Socialism</i>	<b>ALTON LOCKE</b> This autobiography of Alton Locke, "tailor and poet," gives realistic pictures of the condition of the poor in London and of the condition of England generally at the time of the Chartist agitation. The hero makes a valiant fight for the rights of his fellow men, becomes a martyr for the cause and suffers a tragic end. The novel is a social treatise, aiming, amongst other things, at exposing the evils of the sweating system and at propagating the doctrines of Christian Socialism. [Dent, "Everyman." 1s. net	<i>Charles Kingsley</i>
	<i>Chartism</i>	<b>THE KING OF ANDAMAN</b> <i>J. Maclareen Cobban</i> Though the scene of this story is laid in Scotland and though it deals mainly with matter that is not historical, yet the introduction of the ex-Chartist and adventurer, Fergus O'Rhea, gives the author an opportunity of presenting sketches of the Chartist movement which are remarkably vivid and interesting. [Methuen. 6s.	
	<i>Days preceding the Repeal of the Corn Laws</i>	<b>DRIVEN</b> This melodramatic story presents a picture of the struggle for existence in a West Country village during the days of poverty and high food prices. The characters are mostly labourers, one of whom, the hero of the story, is driven, through no fault of his own, to dishonesty. The background and the atmosphere are well suggested. [Unwin. 6s.	<i>Margaret Watson</i>

1843-1844

*Rebecca Riots***IN DEWISLAND***S. Baring-Gould*

The scene is laid in a western division of Pembrokeshire, and the Rebecca Riots contribute to the action. The central figure is a half-Welsh, half-Irish girl, Sheena Lewis, round whom revolve other rustic characters, Mrs. O'Grady, the heroine's grandmother, Farmer Evans, his son Shone and his stepson David Narberth. The story contains many stirring incidents, and much description of wild scenery and antiquarian lore.

[*Methuen.* 6s.]

Do.

Do.

**THE SHEEP STEALERS***Violet Jacob*

This is a very powerful novel of the Black Mountain district at the time of the rioting caused by the Highway Act. A young farmer who takes part in an attack upon a toll-gate flees to the mountain, and, while there in hiding, implicates himself in the sheep-stealing traffic. There is a tragic dénouement. The novel contains admirable studies of the characters of the countryside.

[*Heinemann.* 6s.]

c. 1844-1845

*Lunatic Asylums.*  
*Railway Boom***HARD CASH***Charles Reade*

This is a story of melodramatic intensity written with a view to directing public attention to the abuses which existed in the administration of lunatic asylums. The great "Railway Bubble" and the financial panic which ensued are introduced as incidents in the narrative.

[*Cassell.* 8d. net, 1s. 6d. net, &c.]

1845-1848

*Irish Famine.*  
*Smith O'Brien*  
*Rising***CASTLE DALY***Annie M. Keary*

Set in the dark days of the "Famine," of which the author presents a sympathetic picture, this romance is concerned with the story of an Anglo-Irish family. The progress of the Young Ireland movement and the Smith O'Brien insurrection are outlined in the course of the narrative.

[*Macmillan.* 3s. 6d.]

1848

*Times of*  
*Smith O'Brien***MONONIA***Justin McCarthy*

The love-stories of two young Irish couples supply the thread of the narrative, which is hardly political in character, although the

1848—cont.	<i>Times of Smith O'Brien</i> —cont.	<b>MONONIA</b> —cont. events reflect the unrest of the times and the two heroes are involved in an abortive attempt at a rising. The scenes of Irish society and life—dinner-parties, a municipal election, a ruined landlord, &c.—are admirably sketched. [Chatto & Windus. 3s. 6d.]
1845–1849	<i>The Sikh Wars</i>	<b>THROUGH THE SIKH WAR</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is a vivid narrative of military adventure in the Sikh Wars. The picture of the Punjab during its last years of independence and the descriptions of the battles on the Sutlej are particularly noteworthy. [Blackie. 6s.]
1834–1851	<i>South Africa</i> ( <i>Kaffir Risings</i> )	<b>SWORD AND ASSEGAI</b> <i>Anna Howarth</i> This is a chronicle of warfare and adventure in South Africa, based upon actual incidents. The greater portion of the story deals with the Kaffir risings of 1846 and 1851. [Smith Elder. 6s.]
1851–1853	<i>Prison System.</i> <i>Gold-digging</i>	<b>IT IS NEVER TOO LATE TO MEND</b> <i>Charles Reade</i> This is a powerful story describing luridly, prison life, and life on the Australian gold-fields. Written with the intention of shedding light upon the cruelties practised in prisons, it is based largely on actual records. [Chatto & Windus. 2s., 3s. 6d. &c.]
c. 1852	<i>Slavery</i>	<b>UNCLE TOM'S CABIN</b> <i>Harriet Beecher Stowe</i> This book was written with the express intention of rousing public opinion against slavery in the Southern States of America. It is the story of a negro slave of unaffected piety, who, in spite of faithful service, is sold to relieve the monetary embarrassments of his master. The horrors that attend the plantation system are depicted in a series of heartrending incidents, and the book succeeded in gaining world-wide sympathy for the efforts of those who ultimately triumphed in their struggle for the abolition of slavery. [Dent, "Everyman. 1s. net.]
1854–1855	<i>The Crimean War</i>	<b>SEVASTOPOL</b> ( <i>trans.</i> ) <i>Tolstoy</i> This is a realistic and matter-of-fact account of life in the Russian trenches and the bomb-

proof shelters during several of the important sieges and actions in the lines of Sebastopol. Based upon actual experiences, it might very profitably be read in conjunction with the accounts written from the British side. [Scott. 2s. 6d.  
Methuen. 1s. net]

— 1854, 1855      *The Crimean War*

**THE COIL OF CARNE**      *John Oxenham*  
This is a well-contrived novel (of a mystery of identity in an old North Country family) with scenes in England and in the Crimea. The battles of Alma, Balaclava and Inkerman and the siege of Sebastopol are worked into the narrative. [Methuen. 6s.]

1854-1855      Do.

**A GALLANT GRENADIER**      *Captain F. S. Brereton*  
This is a juvenile story describing with much spirit the battles of Alma, Balaclava and Inkerman and the siege of Sebastopol. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]

Do.      Do.

**IN THE TRENCHES**      *John Finnemore*  
This story of the adventures of two school-fellows in the ranks incidentally depicts the horrors of the war. In a narrative which furnishes plenty of excitement, the charge at Balaclava and the fall of the Malakoff are described. [Nelson. 5s.]

1854      Do.  
*Balaclava*

**BLAIR OF BALACLAVA**      *Escott Lynn*  
In this stirring military story one of the heroes of the "Death or Glory Boys" plays a conspicuous part. [Chambers. 6s.]

1856-1857      *Indian Mutiny  
(Meerut, Delhi)*

**ON THE FACE OF THE WATERS**      *Flora Annie Steel*  
This story gives a minute history of part of the Mutiny, every historical incident related being scrupulously exact. The story opens at Lucknow in the days before the Mutiny, but the scene moves to Meerut and its massacre, and to Delhi, where, during the siege, an Englishwoman remained concealed. The details of the siege and of the attack from the Ridge are told in a thrilling manner. The novel contains numerous illuminating studies of native character, and introduces

1856-1857 —cont.	<i>Indian Mutiny</i> ( <i>Meerut, Delhi</i> ) —cont.	<b>ON THE FACE OF THE WATERS</b> —cont. many historical personages—Bahadur Shah, the old king of Delhi, Zeenut Maihl, Bukt Khan and other members of his sham court, Nicholson, Hodson, &c. Altogether the story is one of the most helpful of "Mutiny" tales, in that it gives the reader a vivid impression of the true nature and, particularly, the bitterness of the struggle. [Heinemann. 6s.
1857	<i>Do.</i> ( <i>Delhi</i> )	<b>EIGHT DAYS</b> <i>R. E. Forrest</i> This is a plain, unvarnished tale of eight days in the history of Delhi, covering the calm before the storm, the actual outbreak and the escape. Despite, or perhaps because of, its unpretentious character, the narrative makes the Mutiny an actual and living incident by the vivid realism of the telling. The portrait of Nicholson is noteworthy. [Nelson. 7d.
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>JENETHA'S VENTURE</b> <i>Col. A. F. P. Harcourt</i> In depicting the circumstances which led up to the heroine's sojourn in the besieged city of Delhi, the author displays very accurate knowledge of the events of the day, and of the native character. Pictures are given of all the leading actors in this episode—Bukt Khan, the ex-Subadar (the most capable commander inside Delhi), Rujub Sing, Hodson's spy Hodson, Nicholson, Montgomery, Becher, Brind, Norman, Hill, Tombs. [Cassell. 6s.
Do.	<i>Do.</i> ( <i>Cawnpore, Lucknow</i> )	<b>THE PERIL OF THE SWORD</b> <i>Col. A. F. P. Harcourt</i> In this further story of the Mutiny the author writes with rare knowledge, and his historical accuracy cannot be called in question. In this tale he describes very vividly the march to Cawnpore and the relief of Lucknow. [Skeffington. 6s.
Do.	<i>Do.</i>	<b>THE SWORD OF AZRAEL</b> <i>R. E. Forrest</i> The main incidents of the Indian revolt are merely a shadowy background in this "Chronicle of the Great Mutiny, by John

Do.

Do.  
*The Holding  
of the North-  
West Frontier.  
Peshawar)*

**Hayman, Major-General.**" It is the story of an English officer, escaping through a hostile region and reaching his family just in time to defend them, in a fort, from the attack of the Sepoys. The tale is well and plainly told, and is valuable for its faithful pictures of certain phases of Indian life.

[Methuen. 6s.

Do.

Do.

**THE KEEPERS OF THE GATE** *Sydney C. Grier*

The hero of this story, Bob Charteris, has already figured in the author's "Path to Honour," a tale of India before the Mutiny. In this novel the hero is Commissioner of Shah Bagh, and amongst the incidents are the decision come to by Herbert Edwards and Nicholson, in face of the opposition of John Lawrence, to hold on to the Peshawar, the disarming of the Sepoys despite the pathetically optimistic advice of their officers, and the raising of a loan from the reluctant merchants of Peshawar. The book is wonderfully true in its details of Indian life.

[Blackwood. 6s.

Do.

Do.

**SEETA** *Colonel Meadows Taylor*

This is the third of the series of novels by the same author dealing with the history of India. In this story the author is not so much concerned with the main events of the Mutiny as with the psychology of the relations between the two races.

[Kegan Paul. 3s. 6d.

Do.

Do.  
*(Delhi)*

**TERRIBLE TIMES** *G. Percy Raines*

The adventures in this story are of the sensational order, but the author endeavours to lighten the dark picture by contrasting pictures of native fidelity and gratitude. The scene opens at a station eighty miles or so from Meerut. The story brings the Mutiny within a boy's range of vision.

[Routledge. 2s. 6d.

**BARCLAY OF THE GUIDES**

*Herbert Strang*

This is a stirring story in which we follow the hero through his strange adventures in

1857—cont.	<i>Indian Mutiny (Delhi)</i> —cont.	<b>BARCLAY OF THE GUIDES</b> —cont. Afghanistan and his subsequent association with the famous native regiment, the Guides. The hero takes part in the great march to Delhi and in the suppression of the Mutiny, in the course of which we have a view of John Nicholson. [Frowde, & Hodder. 5s.]
1865–1866	<i>Fenianism</i>	<b>WHEN WE WERE BOYS</b> <i>William O'Brien</i> This is a brilliantly-written political novel, giving an insight into the thoughts and aspirations of the Irish mind in the early days of Fenianism. The author writes from an Irish-Catholic standpoint, but does not ignore national failings. [Longmans. 6s.]
1873–1874	<i>The Ashanti War</i>	<b>WITH WOLSELEY TO KUMASI</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> The hero is in charge of a gold mine near a tributary of the Prah when the war breaks out. After a gallant defence against a raid on his property, he takes part in one of Sir Garnet Wolseley's flanking movements; later he is captured and imprisoned in Kumasi, but he contrives to escape with valuable information. The story gives an excellent idea of the campaign. [Blackie. 6s.]
1873–1879	<i>Zulu and Boer Wars</i>	<b>THE YOUNG COLONISTS</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This story recounts the adventures of two English boys serving as guides in the British force which was despatched against the great Zulu leader, Cetewayo. It contains an account of the Isandula disaster, the victory of Ulundi, and the subsequent campaign against the Boers. Constructed on the actual chronicles of the wars it cannot fail to give the reader a clear insight into South African history at a critical period in its development. [Blackie. 3s. 6d.]
1878–1880	<i>Second Afghan War (With Roberts to Cabul)</i>	<b>FOR NAME AND FAME</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> The hero in this story joins a regiment proceeding to Afghanistan under General Roberts's command. He is wounded at Peiwar Kotal and taken to Cabul. After

		being sent to Candahar he takes part in the ultimate defeat of Ayoub Khan. This story affords a reliable picture of the difficulties which confront the administration and control of the outlying portions of the Indian Empire. [Blackie. 5s.
1880	Do.	<b>WITH ROBERTS TO CANDAHAR</b> <i>Captain F. S. Brereton</i> The hero of this story is Alec Dennison, of the 9th Lancers, whose father disappeared in the rising when Major Cavagnari and his native escort were murdered. The son's search for his father furnishes material for hairbreadth adventures, and the story concludes with Roberts's famous march to Candahar. [Blackie. 5s.
Later 19th Cent.	<i>South Africa</i>	<b>THE COLOSSUS</b> <i>Morley Roberts</i> This is the story of a modern empire-builder's schemes for the exploitation of Africa. His ambitious attempts to solve the South African problem are affected by a woman who falls in love with him. The book, which is strong in local colour, reproduces the atmosphere of financial intrigue which characterized South Africa at the time. If the Colossus is meant to be Cecil Rhodes (and it is undoubtedly so) the story presents only a partial view of his character. [Arnold. 6s. [A similar study is presented in Anthony Hope's "The God in the Car," in the person of Willie Ruston—"Juggernaut," the moving spirit in the exploitation of "Omofaga"] [Methuen. 6s. Nelson. 7d.
1881 <i>et seq</i>	<i>Ireland</i> ( <i>The Land League</i> )	<b>HURRISH</b> <i>Emily Lawless</i> This is a sombre story, set in County Clare. It introduces deeds of bloodshed and crime committed under the system of terrorism organized by the Land League. There is a tendency to exaggerate the outrages. [Methuen. 6s.
1882	<i>Tel-el-Kebir.</i> <i>Cairo</i>	<b>BILLETS AND BULLETS</b> <i>H. St. Leger</i> The adventures of a gentleman-ranker in a Hussar regiment make an interesting story

1882—cont.	<i>Tel-el-Kebir.</i> <i>Cairo—cont.</i>	<b>BILLETS AND BULLETS—cont.</b> for juveniles. The hero is kidnapped from an Irish garrison, but eventually rejoins his regiment in Egypt. He is present as orderly to Sir Drury Lowe at Tel-el-Kebir, and as orderly to Colonel Herbert Stewart at the capture of Cairo. The writer shows an intimate knowledge of military affairs. [Griffith, Farran. 3s. 6d.]
c. 1884–1885	<i>The Nile Expedition</i>	<b>THE DASH FOR KHARTOUM</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> In the difficulties which the Nile Expedition encountered in the attempt to relieve General Gordon are found all the excitement of romance, together with the fascination belonging to real events. The story is told with verve and spirit. [Blackie. 6s.]
1895	<i>Occupation of Egypt</i>	<b>THE TRAGEDY OF THE KOROSKO</b> <i>A. Conan Doyle</i> This is a thrilling account of the fate which befell a party of tourists who, bent on sightseeing, ascend the Nile to Wady Halfa, the furthest limits of British military occupation. With a few deft touches the author brings home to us the causes which led to British interference in Egypt, and the pictures of Dervish lawlessness and cruelty are thrown into striking relief by the genial matter-of-fact tourists who fall unsuspectingly into the clutches of these fanatic Mohammedans. [Smith Elder. 3s. 6d. Newnes. 6d.]
1898	<i>Soudan Campaign</i>	<b>WITH KITCHENER IN THE SOUDAN</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This is a tale of Atbara and Omdurman. The author has combined a vast amount of information about the reconquest of the Soudan with a degree of interest in the telling which cannot fail to impress the young reader's mind. [Blackie. 6s.]
1898–1900	<i>Boxer Risings</i>	<b>WITH THE ALLIES TO PEKIN</b> <i>G. A. Henty</i> This story follows the fortunes of an accomplished and estimable youth who is present at all the stirring scenes described. The narrative deals with Admiral Seymour's

Do.

Do.

column for the relief of the Legations—the storming of Tientsin and the march of the allied army to Pekin. [Blackie. 6s.

**THE LOST COLUMN**

*Captain Charles Gilson*

In this book the hero is living in the environs of Tientsin at the outbreak of the Boxer rebellion. In the course of his adventures in search of Admiral Seymour's relief column, several excellent pictures of Chinese life and character are drawn.

[Frowde, & Hodder. 6s.



# ONTARIO COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

## AUTHOR INDEX

**ADAMS, H. C.**  
In the Fifteen, 117

**AGUILAR, GRACE**  
Days of Bruce, The, 34

**AINSWORTH, W. HARRISON**  
Beau Nash, 132  
Constable of the Tower, The, 56  
Guy Fawkes, 70  
Jack Sheppard, 115  
Lancashire Witches, 71  
Miser's Daughter, The, 120  
Old St. Paul's, 91  
Preston Fight, 117  
Rookwood, 116  
Star Chamber, The, 71  
Tower of London, The, 57  
Windsor Castle, 52

**AITKEN, J. R.**  
Sins of a Saint, The, 19

**ALEXANDER, MIRIAM**  
House of Lisonian, The, 108

**A.L.O.E. (C. M. TUCKER)**  
Daybreak in Britain, 9

**ANONYMOUS**  
High Treason, 125

**ARMITAGE, ALFRED**  
Red Rose and White, 49

**ASTON, JOHN, and HERBERT STRANG**  
Claud the Archer, 43  
In the New Forest, 20

**AUSTIN, J. G.**  
Standish of Standish, 72

**BAILEY, H. C.**  
Beaujeu, 103  
Colonel Stow, 77  
Master of Gray, The, 60

**BALFOUR, ANDREW**  
Vengeance is Mine, 153

**BANIM, J.**  
Boyne Water, The, 108

**BANKS, MRS. G. LINNÆUS**  
Manchester Man, The, 155

**BARING-GOULD, V. GOULD, S. BARING-BABB, AMELIA E.**  
Friend Olivia, 88  
Lion's Whelp, The, 87

**BARR, ROBERT**  
Over the Border, 76  
Prince of Good Fellows, A, 55

**BARRINGTON, MICHAEL**  
Knight of the Golden Sword, The, 106

**BARTRAM, GEORGE**  
Longshoreman, The, 152

**BAXTER, J. D.**  
Meeting of the Ways, The, 10

**BENSON, R. H.**  
King's Achievement, The, 54  
Queen's Tragedy, The, 57

**BESANT, WALTER**  
Dorothy Forster, 117  
For Faith and Freedom, 102  
Lady of Lynn, The, 130  
Orange Girl, The, 133  
World Went Very Well Then, The, 130

**BESANT, WALTER, and JAMES RICE**  
Chaplain of the Fleet, The, 132

**BETT, HENRY**  
Watch Night, The, 131

**BEVAN, TOM**  
Chancellor's Spy, The, 53  
Held by Rebels, 46  
Lion of Wessex, A, 18  
Rebels and Rogues, 100  
Red Dickon, the Outlaw, 40  
Sea Dogs All, 62

**BIDDER, M.**  
In the Shadow of the Crown, 35

**BIRMINGHAM, GEORGE A.**  
Northern Iron, The, 142

**BLACKMORE, R. D.**  
Lorna Doone, 102  
Springhaven, 147

**BLISSETT, NELLIE K.**  
Silver Key, The, 93

**BODKIN, M. McDONNELL**  
Rebels, The, 143

**BOWEN, MARJORIE**  
Defender of the Faith, 94  
For God and the King, 104  
Glen O' Weeping, The, 106  
I Will Maintain, 94

**BOWKER, ALFRED**  
Armadin, 23

**BRADDON, MARY E.**  
In High Places, 73  
London Pride, 84

**BRADY, CYRUS TOWNSEND**  
Two Captains, The, 140

**BRAMSTON, MARY**  
Banner of St. George, The, 40  
Failure of a Hero, The, 67  
Shaven Crown, The, 14

**BRAY, CLAUDE**  
Cuirassier of Arran's, A, 104

**BRERETON, CAPTAIN F. S.**  
Gallant Grenadier, A, 161  
How Canada was Won, 127  
In the King's Service, 85  
Jones of the 64th, 145  
Knight of St. John, A, 62  
Roger the Bold, 51  
With Roberts to Candahar, 165  
With Wolseley to Kumasi, 164

**BRETON, FREDERICK**  
God Save England, 39

**BRONTE, CHARLOTTE**  
Shirley, 148

## AUTHOR INDEX

BRYDEN, H. A.  
Exiled Scot, An, 125

BUCHAN, JOHN  
Lost Lady of Old Years, A, 123

BUCKLEY, WILLIAM  
Croppies, Lie Down, 142

BULLEN, FRANK T.  
Sea Puritans, 88

BURCHELL, S. H.  
Daniel Herrick, 92  
Duke's Servants, The, 72  
My Lady of the Bass, 106

BURGESS, J. HALDANE  
Treasure of Don Andres, The, 67

BURTON, J. BLOUNDELLE  
Across the Salt Seas, 112  
Fortune's my Foe, 130  
Gentleman Adventurer, A, 111  
Sword of Gideon, The, 112

CALLWELL, J. M.  
Champion of the Faith, A, 43

CAPES, BERNARD  
Castle in Spain, A, 150

CASTLE, AGNES and EGERTON  
Bath Comedy, The, 132

CHAMBERS, R. W.  
Cardigan, 136  
Maid at Arms, The, 136

CHARLES, ELIZABETH  
Diary of Mrs. Kitty Trevylyan, 131

CHURCH, A. J.  
Chantry Priest of Barnet, The, 48  
Heroes of Chivalry and Romance, 8

CHURCH, A. J., and RUTH PUTNAM  
Count of the Saxon Shore, The, 11

CHURCH, S. H.  
John Marmaduke, 85

CHURCHILL, WINSTON  
Richard Carvel, 136

CLARE, AUSTIN  
Carved Cartoon, The, 91  
Court Cards, 67

COBBAN, J. MACLAREN  
King of Andaman, The, 158

COLLINGWOOD, HARRY  
Across the Spanish Main, 63

COLLINGWOOD, W. G.  
Thorstein of the Mere, 18

COMPTON, HERBERT  
Inimitable Mrs. Massingham, The, 144

COMSTOCK, SETH COOK  
Rebel Prince, The, 64

CONRAD, JOSEPH, and FORD MADOC  
HUEFFER  
Romance, 156

CONVERSE, FLORENCE  
Long Will, 39

COOPER, J. FENIMORE  
Lionel Lincoln, 136  
Pilot, The, 136  
Spy, The, 136

COUCH, A. T. QUILLER-  
Adventures of Harry Revel, The, 151  
Blue Pavilions, The, 109  
Fort Amity, 127  
Lady Good-for-Nothing, 135  
Splendid Spur, The, 75

COVERTS DE NAUNTON  
King's Guide, The, 31

COWPER, FRANK  
Caedwalla, 16

CRAIG, R. MANIFOLD  
Weird of the Silken Thomas, The, 53

CRAIK, MRS.  
John Halifax, Gentleman, 148

CRAKE, A. D.  
Alifgar the Dane, 19  
Camp on the Severn, The, 9  
Doomed City, The, 14  
Edwy the Fair, 19  
Last Abbot of Glastonbury, The, 54

CRESPIGNY, MRS. PHILIP CHAMPION DE  
Mischief of a Glove, The, 59

CRESWICK, PAUL  
Hastings the Pirate, 18  
Under the Black Raven, 18  
With Richard the Fearless, 27

CROCKETT, S. R.  
Black Douglas, The, 45  
Cherry Riband, The, 98  
Dark o' the Moon, The, 119  
Grey Man, The, 69  
Lochinvar, 106  
Maid Margaret, 45  
Men of the Moss Hags, The, 97  
Raiders, The, 119  
Standard Bearer, The, 104

CURTIS, A. C.  
Good Sword Belgarde, The, 30

CUTLER, U. WALDO  
Stories of King Arthur, 12

DAVIS, W. S.  
God Wills It, 22

DEANE, MARY  
Rose-Spinner, The, 119

DEBENHAM, MARY H.  
Friar of Orders Grey, A, 30  
King's Business, The, 24  
Straight Road, The, 24  
Writer and Fighter, 30

DEEPING, WARWICK  
Joan of the Tower, 30  
Mad Barbara, 96  
Red Saint, The, 31  
Uther and Igraine, 12

DEFOE  
Journal of the Plague Year, A, 91

DICKENS  
Barnaby Rudge, 189  
Tale of Two Cities, A, 140

DISRAELI  
Coningsby, 158  
Sybil, 158

DIX, BEULAH MARIE  
Fair Maid of Graystones, The, 81

DIXON, W. WILMOTT  
Rogue of Rye, The, 144

DOYLE, A. CONAN  
Great Shadow, The, 153  
Micah Clarke, 100  
Rodney Stone, 146  
Sir Nigel, 38  
Tragedy of the Korosko, The, 166  
Uncle Bernac, 147  
White Company, The, 38

ECCOTT, W. J.  
Fortune's Castaway, 99  
Hearth of Hutton, The, 121

# AUTHOR INDEX

171

**EDEN, C. H.**  
Afloat with Nelson, 146

**EDGAR, J. G.**  
Cressy and Poictiers, 35  
How I Won my Spurs, 31  
Runnymede and Lincoln Fair, 29

**ELIOT, GEORGE**  
Felix Holt, 157  
Middlemarch, 157  
Silas Marner, 147

**ELLIOT, G. P. SCOTT**  
Romance of Early British Life, The, 7

**ELLIS, BETH**  
Barbara Winslow : Rebel, 101  
King of Vagabonds, A 50  
King's Spy, The, 110

**ELLIS, J. BRECKENRIDGE**  
Soul of a Serf, The, 14

**ELRINGTON, H.**  
In the Days of Prince Hal, 42  
Ralph Wynward, 61

**ENGELBACH, ALFRED H.**  
Danes in England, The, 17

**FAIRLESS, MICHAEL**  
Gathering of Brother Hilarius, The, 37

**FALKNER, J. MEADE**  
Moonfleet, 132

**FENN, G. MANVILLE**  
Black Tor, The, 71  
King's Sons, The, 17  
Rob Royland, 81  
'Tention, 151

**FERGUSON, DUGALD**  
King's Friend, The, 33

**FINNEMORE, JOHN**  
Captive of the Corsairs, A, 62  
In the Trenches, 161  
Lover Fugitives, The, 101  
Red Men of the Dusk, The, 84

**FLETCHER, J. S.**  
Anthony Evertton, 74  
When Charles I. was King, 77

**FORREST, R. E.**  
Eight Days, 162  
Sword of Azrael, The, 162

**FORREST, THORPE**  
Builders of the Waste, 13

**FORSTER, R. H.**  
Arrow of the North, The, 50  
Harry of Athol, 42  
In Steel and Leather, 47  
Jacobite Admiral, A, 117  
Last Foray, The, 52

**FOX, ALICE WILSON**  
Baron's Heir, The, 52

**FOX, MARION**  
Hand of the North, The, 68  
Seven Nights, The, 40

**FRANCIS, M. E.**  
Yeoman Fleetwood, 154

**FRASER, EDWARD**  
Jack Chaloner, 146

**FRITH, HENRY**  
For Queen and King, 68

**FROUDE, J. A.**  
Two Chiefs of Dunboy, The, 143

**GARDNER, CHRISTOPHER G.**  
Dudley Castle, 34

**GARNIER, RUSSELL M.**  
When Spurs were Gold, 44  
White Queen, The, 51

**GERARD, MORICE**  
Adventures of an Equerry, The, 96  
Last Link, The, 110  
Purple Love, 95  
Red Seal, The, 101  
Rose of Blenheim, 112

**GERRARE, WIRT**  
Men of Harlech, The, 46

**GILBERT, GEORGE**  
In the Shadow of the Purple, 154  
Island of Sorrow, The, 145

**GILLIAT, E.**  
Dorothy Dymoke, 54  
Forest Outlaws, 25  
God Save King Alfred, 18  
In Lincoln Green, 29  
King's Reeve, The, 33  
Wolf's Head, 29

**GILSON, CAPTAIN CHARLES**  
Lost Column, The, 167  
Lost Empire, The, 141  
Spy, The, 151

**GOULD, S. BARING-**  
Bladys of the Stewponey, 139  
Cheap Jack Zita, 153  
Guavas, the Tinner, 68  
In Dewisland, 159  
Kitty Alone, 155  
Pabo the Priest, 23  
Urith, 99

**GRANT, JAMES**  
White Cockade, The, 121

**GREEN, E. EVERETT**  
Cambria's Chieftain, 42  
Clerk of Oxford, A, 31  
Fallen Fortunes, 113  
Heir of Hascombe Hall, The,  
Heroine of France, A, 45  
In Taunton Town, 100  
In the Days of Chivalry, 36  
In the Wars of the Roses, 46  
Knights of the Road, 137  
Lord of Dynevor, The, 33  
Lost Treasure of Trevlyn, The, 70  
Loyal Hearts and True, 66  
White Wyvill and Red Ruthven, 46

**GREY, CYRIL**  
For Crown and Covenant, 98

**GRIER, SYDNEY C.**  
Great Proconsul, The, 139  
Keepers of the Gate, The, 163  
Like Another Helen, 129  
Path to Honour, The, 163

**GRIFFIN, E. ACEITUNA**  
Servant of the King, A, 73

**GRIPPITH, GEORGE**  
Knights of the White Rose, The,  
108

**GRIPPITHS, MAJOR ARTHUR**  
Royal Rascal, A, 149

**GROGAN, WALTER E.**  
Dregs of Wrath, The, 99

**GULL, C. RANGER ("GUY THORNE")**  
Serf, The, 23  
House of Torment, 58

**GWYNN, STEPHEN**  
John Maxwell's Marriage, 137  
Robert Emmet, 145

## AUTHOR INDEX

HAGGARD, H. RIDER  
 Fair Margaret, 50  
 Lady of Blossholme, The, 53

HALL, H. R.  
 Days before History, 8

HALL, MARIE  
 Andrew Marvel and his Friends, 83

HAMILTON, JOHN ARTHUR  
 MS. in a Red Box, The, 72

HARCOURT, COLONEL A. F. P.  
 Jenetha's Venture, 162  
 Peril of the Sword, The, 162

HARRISON, FREDERICK  
 De Montfort's Squire, 32  
 England Expects, 147  
 "1779," A Story of Old Shoreham 138  
 Within a Year, 142

HARRISON, F. B.  
 Brothers in Arms, 28

HATTON, JOSEPH  
 Dagger and the Cross, The, 91  
 When Rogues Fall Out, 115

HAVERFIELD, E. L.  
 Stanhope, 80

HAWORTH, PAUL LELAND  
 Path of Glory, The, 128

HAY, AGNES GRANT  
 Malcolm Canmore's Pearl, 21

HAYENS, HERBERT  
 Clevely Sahib, 157

HAYES, F. W.  
 Gwynnett of Thornhaugh, 114  
 Kent Squire, A 114

HAZELTON, GEORGE C.  
 Mistress Nell, 94

HENTY, G. A.  
 At Agincourt, 44  
 At the Point of the Bayonet, 145  
 Beric the Briton, 9  
 Bonnie Prince Charlie, 120  
 Both Sides the Border, 42  
 Bravest of the Brave, The, 113  
 By England's Aid, 65  
 Cornet of Horse, The, 112  
 Dash for Khartoum, The, 166  
 Dragon and the Raven, The, 17  
 For Name and Fame, 164  
 Friends though Divided, 77  
 Held Fast for England, 137  
 In Freedom's Cause, 33  
 In the Irish Brigade, 113  
 March on London, A, 40  
 One of the 28th, 152  
 Orange and Green, 108  
 St. George for England, 36  
 Through the Fray, 148  
 Through the Sikh War, 160  
 Tiger of Mysore, The, 141  
 To Herat and Cabul, 157  
 True to the Old Flag, 136  
 Under Drake's Flag, 63  
 Under Wellington's Command, 150  
 When London Burned 92  
 Winning his Spurs, 27  
 With Clive in India, 129  
 With Kitchener in the Soudan, 166  
 With Moore at Corunna, 150  
 With the Allies to Pekin, 166  
 With Wolfe in Canada, 127  
 Wulf the Saxon, 21  
 Young Colonists, The, 164

HERMAN, HENRY, and D. CHRISTIE MURRAY  
 One Traveller Returns, 9

HEWLETT, MAURICE  
 Fond Adventures, 46  
 Forest Lovers, The, 32  
 Life and Death of Richard Yea-and-Nay, The, 26  
 New Canterbury Tales, 35  
 Queen's Quair, The, 60  
 Stooping Lady, The, 151

HINKSON, H. A.  
 House of Oak, The, 86  
 Silk and Steel, 74  
 Splendid Knight, The, 63

HOCKING, JOSEPH  
 Birthright, The, 131  
 Coming of the King, The, 90  
 Follow the Gleam, 75  
 Lest We Forget, 58

HODGE, ALMA, and FLORENCE SCOTT  
 Round Tower, The, 143

HODGETTS, J. F.  
 Harold the Boy Earl, 15

HOLLIS, GERTRUDE  
 Hugh the Messenger, 37  
 In the Days of St. Anselm, 21  
 Scholar of Lindisfarne, A, 15  
 Son of Ella, The, 15  
 Spurs and Bride, 30

HOLT, EMILY S.  
 Clare Avery, 66  
 Countess Maud, 41  
 Imogene, 14  
 Mistress Margery, 41  
 Princess Adelaide, 32  
 Robin Tremayne of Bodmin, 58  
 Lettice Eden, 55

HOPE, ANTHONY  
 God in the Car, The, 165  
 Simon Dale, 93

HOPE, GRAHAM  
 Lady of Lyte, The, 96

HOWARTH, ANNA  
 Sword and Assegai, 160

HUEFFER, FORD MADOX  
 Fifth Queen, The, 54  
 Fifth Queen Crowned, The, 55  
 Half Moon, The, 69  
 Privy Seal, 55

HUEFFER, FORD MADOX, and JOSEPH CONRAD  
 Romance, 156

HUNTER, P. HAY  
 Bible and Sword, 97

JACOB, VIOLET  
 Flemington, 124  
 Sheep Stealers, The, 159

JAMES, G. P. R.  
 Agincourt, 43  
 Arabella Stuart, 70  
 Arrah Neil, 75  
 Darnley, 51  
 Forest Days, 32  
 Henry Masterton, 81  
 King's Highway, The, 110  
 Smuggler, The, 132  
 Woodman, The, 49

JONES, DOBIA M.  
 Soldier of the King, A, 81

# AUTHOR INDEX

173

**KEARY, ANNIE MARIA**  
Castle Daly, 159

**KEIGHTLEY, S. R.**  
Cavaliers, The, 79  
Crimson Sign, The, 107  
Pikemen, The, 142

**KENYON, EDITH C.**  
Queen of Nine Days, A, 57

**KINCAID, JOHN**  
Adventures in the Rifle Brigade, 149

**KINGSLEY, CHARLES**  
Alton Locke, 158  
Hereward the Wake, 21  
Westward Ho!, 66

**KINGSTON, W. H. G.**  
Boy who Sailed with Blake, The, 89  
Edol the Druid, 9

**KIPLING, RUDYARD**  
Puck of Pook's Hill, 9

**LANE, ELINOR MACARTNEY**  
Nancy Stair, 139

**LANG, ANDREW**  
Monk of Fife, A, 45

**LANG, ANDREW, and A. E. W. MASON**  
Parson Kelly, 118

**LAWLESS, EMILY**  
Hurrish, 165  
With Essex in Ireland, 68

**LAWRENCE, GEORGE, and HERBERT STRANG**  
Roger the Scout, 126

**LAWRENCE, G. A.**  
Brakespeare, 36

**LEIGHTON, ROBERT**  
Golden Galleon, The, 67  
Kidnapped Regiment, The, 122

**LESLIE, EMMA**  
Gytha's Message, 20  
Saxby, 72

**LEVER, CHARLES**  
Charles O'Malley, 149  
Tom Burke of Ours, 150

**LILJENCRAVTZ, OTTILIE A.**  
Thral of Leif the Lucky, The, 19  
Ward of King Canute, The, 19

**LINDSTAM, HARRY**  
Judah Pyecroft, Puritan, 90

**LYALL, EDNA**  
In Spite of All, 75  
In the Golden Days, 99  
To Right the Wrong, 76

**LYNN, ESCOTT**  
Blair of Balacalava, 161  
Under the Red Rose, 49  
When Lion-Heart was King, 29

**LYTTON, LORD**  
Devereux, 115  
Harold, 20  
Last of the Barons, The, 48

**MABERLEY, MRS.**  
Lady and the Priest, The, 24

**MCAULAY, ALLAN**  
Safety of the Honours, The, 86

**MACBRIDE, MACKENZIE**  
King Panda's Captain, 15

**MCCARTHY, JUSTIN**  
Mononia, 159

**MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY**  
Flower of France, The, 44  
Health unto His Majesty, A, 84

**MCHESNEY, DORA G.**  
Cornet Strong of Ireton's Horse, 78  
Kathleen Clare, 73  
Rupert by the Grace of God, 82  
Wounds of a Friend, The, 66  
Yesterday's To-morrow, 90

**MACDONALD, GEORGE**  
St. George and St. Michael, 76

**MACDONALD, RONALD**  
God Save the King, 90

**MACFARLANE, CHARLES**  
Camp of Refuge, The, 21  
Legend of Reading Abbey, A, 23

**MACHRAY, ROBERT**  
Sir Hector, 122

**MCILWRAITH, J. N.**  
Diana of Quebec, A, 137

**MCILWRAITH, J. N., and WILLIAM MCLENNAN**  
Span o' Life, The, 126

**MCINTYRE, MARGARET A.**  
Cave Boy, The, 8

**MACKAY, CHARLES**  
Longbeard, 28

**MACLAAREN, IAN**  
Grahame of Claverhouse, 105

**MCLENNAN, WILLIAM, and J. N. MCILWRAITH**  
Span o' Life, The, 126

**MCMANUS, L.**  
Silk of the Kine, The, 86

**MACMILLAN, MICHAEL**  
Last of the Peshwas, The, 155

**MCSPADDEN, J. WALKER**  
Stories of Robin Hood, 25

**MAITLAND, ALFRED L.**  
I Lived as I Listed, 93

**MAKGILL, GEORGE**  
Outside and Overseas, 138

**MANNING, ANNE**  
Deborah's Diary, 83  
Household of Sir Thomas More, 51  
Maiden and Married Life of Mary Powell, The, 83

**MARKHAM, CLEMENTS R.**  
Paladins of Edwin the Great, The, 15

**MARRYATT, CAPTAIN**  
Children of the New Forest, 80  
Frank Mildmay, 148  
Jacob Faithful, 148  
King's Own, The, 140  
Mr. Midshipman Easy, 148  
Newton Forster, 148  
Peter Simple, 148

**MARSHALL, BEATRICE**  
Old Blackfriars, 72  
Old London Nosegay, An, 83  
Siege of York, The, 76

**MARSHALL, EMMA**  
Escape from the Tower, An, 118  
No. XIII.; or, The Story of the Lost Vestal, 10  
Winchester Meads, 103

**MASEFIELD, JOHN**  
Captain Margaret, 102

**MASON, A. E. W.**  
Clementina, 118

**MASON, A. E. W., and ANDREW LANG**  
Parson Kelly, 118

**MATHESON, ANNIE**  
Story of a Brave Child, The, 45

## AUTHOR INDEX

**MATTHEW, FRANK**  
Defender of the Faith, 53  
Love of Comrades, The, 74  
One Queen Triumphant, 61  
Royal Sisters, The, 57

**MAXWELL, HERBERT**  
Chevalier of the Splendid Crest, The,  
34  
Duke of Britain, A, 10

**MEAKIN, NEVILLE M.**  
Assassins, The, 27

**MELVILLE, G. J. WHYTE**  
Holmby House, 79  
Queen's Maries, The, 59

**MERCIER, MRS. JEROME**  
By the King and Queen, 8

**MEYER, ANNIE NATHAN**  
Robert Annys, Poor Priest 39

**MITCHELL, E. HARCOURT**  
King's Stirrup, The, 22

**MONTGOMERY, K. L.**  
Colonel Kate, 123

**MOORE, F. FRANKFORT**  
Captain Latymer, 85  
Castle Omeragh, 85  
Jessamy Bride, The, 134  
Messenger, The, 131  
Nell Gwyn, Comedian, 93  
Nest of Linnets, A, 134  
Sir Roger's Heir, 114

**MORRIS, WILLIAM**  
Dream of John Ball, The, 40

**MUDDOCK, J. E.**  
For the White Cockade, 123  
Jane Shore, 48

**MUNRO, NEIL**  
Gilian the Dreamer, 154  
John Splendid, 78

**MURRAY, D. CHRISTIE and HENRY HERMAN**  
One Traveller Returns, 9

**NEWBOLT, HENRY**  
New June, The, 41  
Old Country, The, 37

**O'BRIEN, WILLIAM**  
When We Were Boys, 164

**O'BYNE, M. L.**  
Court of Rath Croghan, The, 25  
Lord Roche's Daughters of Fermoy, 85  
Pale and the Septs, The, 61

**O'BYRN, W. LORCAN**  
Falcon King, The, 24  
Knight of the Cave, The, 24

**O'GRADY, STANDISH**  
Ulrick the Ready, 69

**O'KANE, W. M.**  
King's Luck, The, 79

**OLLIVANT, ALFRED**  
Gentleman, The, 146

**ORCZY, BARONESS**  
Tangled Skein, The, 58

**OXENHAM, ELSIE J.**  
Mistress Nanciebel, 92

**OXENHAM, JOHN**  
Coil of Carne, The, 161

**OXLEY, J. MACDONALD**  
Fife and Drum at Louisburg, 126

**PALGRAVE, MARY E.**  
Deb Clavel, 100

**PARKER, GILBERT**  
Battle of the Strong, The, 140  
Ladder of Swords, A, 64  
Pomp of the Lavilettes, The, 157  
Seats of the Mighty, The, 128  
Trail of the Sword, The, 109

**PARRISH, RANDALL**  
Sword of the Old Frontier, A, 128

**PARRY, JUDGE E. A.**  
England's Elizabeth, 59

**PAYSON, WILLIAM FARQUHAR**  
John Vyta, 65

**PEACOCK, THOMAS LOVE**  
Maid Marian, 25  
Misfortunes of Elphin, The, 13

**PEASE, HOWARD**  
Burning Cresset, The, 117  
Magnus Sinclair, 83  
Of Mistress Eve, 83

**PEMBERTON, MAX**  
I Crown Thee King, 58

**PHELPS, C. E. D.**  
Accolade, The, 39

**PICKERING, EDGAR**  
After Sedgemoor, 100  
Dogs of War, The, 74  
In Press-Gang Days, 141  
Old-Time Yarn, An, 62  
Silas Verney, 92  
True to the Watchword, 107

**PINKERTON, T. A.**  
Spanish Poniard, The, 63

**POLLARD, ELIZA F.**  
For the Red Rose, 47  
Gentleman of England, A, 65  
Hero King, A, 18  
Saxon Maid, A, 23

**PORTER, JANE**  
Scottish Chiefs, The, 33

**POYNTER, H. MAY**  
Fair Jacobite, A, 114  
Madamscourt, 119

**PRATT, TINSLEY**  
When Hawkins Sailed the Sea, 62

**PRICE, ELEANOR C.**  
Queen's Man, The, 47

**PUTNAM, RUTH, and A. J. CHURCH**  
Count of the Saxon Shore, The, 11

**Q. v. COUCH, A. T. QUILLER-**

**RAINE, ALLEN**  
Hearts of Wales, 42

**RAINES, G. PERCY**  
Terrible Times, 163

**READE, CHARLES**  
It is Never too Late to Mend, 160  
Hard Cash, 159  
Peg Woffington, 132

**REED, TALBOT BAINES**  
Sir Ludar, 66

**RHOSCOMYL, OWEN**  
Battlement and Tower, 80  
For the White Rose of Arno, 122  
Shrouded Face, The, 55  
Sweet Rogues, 80

**RHYS, ERNEST**  
Whistling Maid, The, 34

**RICHARDS, GRAHAME**  
Richard Somers, 82

# AUTHOR INDEX

175

**BICHINGS, EMILY**  
 In Chaucer's Maytime, 39  
 Sir Walter's Wife, 64

**RICE, JAMES, and WALTER BESANT**  
 Chaplain of the Fleet, The, 132

**ROBERTON, MARGARET**  
 Gallant Quaker, A, 88

**ROBERTS, MORLEY**  
 Colossus, The, 165

**ROBINSON, EMMA**  
 Whitefriars, 92

**RODENBERG, JULIUS**  
 King by the Grace of God, 80

**ROULET, MARY F. NIXON-**  
 God, the King, my Brother, 38

**ROWSELL, MARY C.**  
 Traitor or Patriot, 99

**SABATINI, RAFAEL**  
 Lion's Skin, The, 119  
 Tavern Knight, The, 87

**SAGON, AMYOT**  
 When George III. was King, 144

**ST. LEGER, H.**  
 Billets and Bullets, 165

**SAWYER, J. C.**  
 Every Inch a King, 43

**SCHUSTER, ROSE**  
 Triple Crown, The, 47

**SCOTT, FLORENCE, and ALMA HODGE**  
 Round Tower, The, 143

**SCOTT, JOHN REED**  
 Beatrix of Clare, 49

**SCOTT**  
 Abbot, The, 60  
 Antiquary, The, 144  
 Betrothed, The, 26  
 Black Dwarf, The, 116  
 Bride of Lammermoor, The, 107  
 Castle Dangerous, 34  
 Chronicles of the Canongate, 137  
 Count Robert of Paris, 22  
 Fair Maid of Perth, The, 41  
 Fortunes of Nigel, The, 69  
 Guy Mannering, 134  
 Heart of Midlothian, 119  
 Highland Widow, The, 126, 13  
 Ivanhoe, 28  
 Kenilworth, 64  
 Legend of Montrose, The, 78  
 Monastery, The, 56  
 Old Mortality, 96  
 Peveril of the Peak, 95  
 Pirate, The, 111  
 Redgauntlet, 133  
 Rob Roy, 116  
 Surgeon's Daughter, The, 139  
 Talisman, The, 26  
 Two Drovers, The, 137  
 Waverley, 120  
 Woodstock, 88

**SEELEY, EDITH**  
 Under Cheddar Cliffs, 145

**SENIOR, DOROTHY**  
 Clutch of Circumstance, The, 12

**SHAW, CAPTAIN F. H.**  
 In the Days of Nelson, 141

**SHEEHAN, CANON**  
 Glenanaar, 156

**SHEPPARD, A. T.**  
 Running Horse Inn, 155

**SHIEL, M. P.**  
 Cold Steel, 53

**SHORTHOUSE, J. H.**  
 John Inglesant, 81

**SMART, ARTHUR D.**  
 Chief of St. Donat's, The, 32

**SNAITH, J. C.**  
 Mistress Dorothy Marvin, 104

**STABLES, GORDON**  
 Westward with Columbus, 50

**STEAD, RICHARD**  
 Kinsman and Namesake, 42

**STEAD, RICHARD, and HERBERT STRANG**  
 Lion Heart, 28  
 Mariner of England, A, 64  
 One of Rupert's Horse, 74  
 With Marlborough to Malplaquet, 112  
 With the Black Prince, 35

**STEDMAN, DOUGLAS C.**  
 Story of Hereward, The, 21

**STEEL, FLORA ANNIE**  
 On the Face of the Waters, 161

**STEPHENS, R. N.**  
 Gentleman Player, A, 67  
 Philip Winwood, 135

**STEUART, JOHN A.**  
 Red Reaper, The, 78

**STEVENSON, BURTON EGBERT**  
 Soldier of Virginia, A, 127

**STEVENSON, R. L.**  
 Black Arrow, The, 48  
 Catriona, 124  
 Kidnapped, 124  
 Master of Ballantrae, The, 124  
 St. Ives, 152  
 Weir of Hermiston, 152

**STOWE, MRS. H. B.**  
 Uncle Tom's Cabin, 160

**STRAIN, E. H.**  
 Man's Foes, A, 107

**STRANG, HERBERT**  
 Adventures of Harry Rochester, The, 113  
 Barclay of the Guides, 163  
 Boys of the Light Brigade, 150  
 Humphrey Bold, 111  
 Jack Hardy, 144  
 One of Clive's Heroes, 130  
 Rob the Ranger, 128  
 With Drake on the Spanish Main, 63

**STRANG, HERBERT, and GEORGE LAWRENCE**  
 Roger the Scout, 126

**STRANG, HERBERT, and JOHN ASTON**  
 Claud the Archer, 43  
 In the New Forest, 20

**STRANG, HERBERT, and RICHARD STEAD**  
 Lion Heart, 28  
 Mariner of England, A, 64  
 One of Rupert's Horse, 74  
 With Marlborough to Malplaquet, 112  
 With the Black Prince, 35

**STUART, HENRY L.**  
 Weeping Cross, 89

**SURREY, GEORGE**  
 Northumbrian in Arms, A, 19

**SUTCLIFFE, HALLIWELL**  
 Lone Adventure, The, 121  
 Riccio of Withens, 122  
 Willowdene Will, 123

## AUTHOR INDEX

**TANSLEY, F. C.**  
For Kett and Countryside, 56

**TAYLOR, C. BRYSON**  
Nicanor, Teller of Tales, 11

**TAYLOR, COLONEL MEADOWS**  
Confessions of a Thug, 155  
Noble Queen, A, 68  
Ralph Darnell, 130  
Seeta, 163  
Tara, 90

**THACKERAY**  
Esmond, 115  
Vanity Fair, 153  
Virginians, The, 135

**THOMAS, H. ELWYN**  
Forerunner, The, 73

**THOMAS, R. M.**  
Trewern, 156

**TODD, GEORGE EYRE**  
Cavalier and Covenant, 86

**TOLSTOI, LEO**  
Sebastopol, 160

**TWAIN, MARK**  
Personal Recollections of Joan of Arc, 44  
Prince and the Pauper, The, 56  
Yankee at the Court of King Arthur, A, 12

**TYTLER, SARAH**  
In Clarissa's Day, 119  
Macdonald Lass, The, 123  
Queen Charlotte's Maidens, 133

**UPWARD, ALLEN**  
Athelstane Ford, 129

**VANSITTART, ROBERT**  
John Stuart, 111

**WALSHE, E. H.**  
Foster-Brothers of Doon, The, 143

**WATERLOO, STANLEY**  
Story of Ab, The, 7

**WATSON, H. B. MARRIOTT**  
Captain Fortune, 76  
Rebel, The, 98  
Twisted Eglantine, 154

**WATSON, MRS. HELEN H.**  
Andrew Goodfellow, 147

**WATSON, MARGARET**  
Driven, 158

**WATSON, W. L.**  
Sir Sergeant, 125

**WATT, L. MACLEAN**  
Edragil, 1745, 123

**WESTERMAN, PERCY F.**  
Winning of the Golden Spurs, 36

**WEYMAN, STANLEY J.**  
Castle Inn, The, 134  
Chippinge, 156  
Shrewsbury, 110  
Sophia, 120  
Starvecrow Farm, 155  
Story of Francis Cludde, The, 58  
Wild Geese, 118

**WHISTLER, C. W.**  
For King or Empress, 23  
Havelok the Dane, 13  
King Alfred's Viking, 17  
King Olaf's Kinsman, 19  
King's Comrade, A, 16  
Prince Errant, A, 16  
Prince of Cornwall, A, 16  
Sea Queen's Sailing, A, 18  
Thane of Wessex, A, 16  
Wulfric the Weapon Thane, 19

**WHITHAM, G. I.**  
Last of the White Coats, The, 87  
Nameless Prince, The, 33  
Squire and Page, 43

**WILSON, MARY J.**  
Knight of the Needle Rock, The, 62

**WOODS, MARGARET L.**  
Sons of the Sword, 150

**WRIGHT, J. F.**  
King of the Barons, The, 31

**WYNNE, MAY**  
For Church and Chieftain, 61  
Let Erin Remember, 25

**YEATS, S. LEVETT**  
Lord Protector, The, 89

**YONGE, CHARLOTTE M.**  
Armourer's 'Prentices, The, 52  
Caged Lion, The, 43  
Grisly Grisell, 47  
Lances of Lynwood, The, 38  
Reputed Changeling, A, 103

**ZOLLINGER, GULIELMA**  
Rout of the Foreigner, The, 30

## TITLE INDEX

**ABBOT, The,** 60  
**Accolade, The,** 39  
**Across the Salt Seas,** 112  
**Across the Spanish Main,** 63  
**Adventures in the Rifle Brigade,** 149  
**Adventures of an Equerry, The,** 96  
**Adventures of Harry Revel, The,** 151  
**Adventures of Harry Rochester, The,** 113  
**Afloat with Nelson,** 146  
**After Sedgemoor,** 100  
**Agincourt,** 43  
**Alfgar the Dane,** 19  
**Alton Locke,** 158  
**Andrew Goodfellow,** 147  
**Andrew Marvel and his Friends,** 83  
**Anthony Everton,** 74  
**Antiquary, The,** 144  
**Arabella Stuart,** 70  
**Armadin,** 23  
**Armourer's Prentices, The,** 52  
**Arrah Neil,** 75  
**Arrow of the North, The,** 50  
**Assassins, The,** 27  
**At Agincourt,** 44  
**At the Point of the Bayonet,** 145  
**Athelstane Ford,** 129

**BANNER of St. George, The,** 40  
**Barbara Winslow : Rebel,** 101  
**Barclay of the Guides,** 163  
**Barnaby Rudge,** 139  
**Baron's Heir, The,** 52  
**Bath Comedy, The,** 132  
**Battle of the Strong, The,** 140  
**Battlement and Tower,** 80  
**Beatrice of Clare,** 49  
**Beau Nash,** 132  
**Beaujeu,** 103  
**Beric the Briton,** 9  
**Betrothed, The,** 26  
**Bible and Sword,** 97  
**Billets and Bullets,** 165  
**Birthright, The,** 131  
**Black Arrow, The,** 48  
**Black Douglas, The,** 45  
**Black Dwarf, The,** 116  
**Black Tor, The,** 71  
**Bladys of the Stewponey,** 139  
**Blair of Balaclava,** 161  
**Blue Pavilions, The,** 109  
**Bonnie Prince Charlie,** 120  
**Both Sides the Border,** 42  
**Boy who Sailed with Blake, The,** 89  
**Boyne Water, The,** 108  
**Boys of the Light Brigade,** 150  
**Brakespeare,** 36  
**Bravest of the Brave, The,** 113  
**Brazenhead the Great,** 46  
**Bride of Lammermoor, The,** 107

**Brothers in Arms,** 28  
**Builders of the Waste,** 13  
**Burning Cresset, The,** 117  
**By England's Aid,** 65  
**By the King and Queen,** 8

**CAEDWALLA,** 16  
**Caged Lion, The,** 43  
**Cambria's Chieftain,** 42  
**Camp of Refuge, The,** 21  
**Camp on the Severn, The,** 9  
**Captain Fortune,** 76  
**Captain Latymer,** 85  
**Captain Margaret,** 102  
**Captive of the Corsairs, A,** 62  
**Cardigan,** 136  
**Carved Cartoon, The,** 91  
**Castle Daly,** 159  
**Castle Dangerous,** 34  
**Castle in Spain, A,** 150  
**Castle Inn, The,** 134  
**Castle Omeragh,** 85  
**Catriona,** 124  
**Cavalier and Covenant,** 86  
**Cavaliers, The,** 79  
**Cave Boy of the Stone Age, The,** 8  
**Champion of the Faith, A,** 43  
**Chancellor's Spy, The,** 53  
**Chantry Priest of Barnet, The,** 48  
**Chaplain of the Fleet, The,** 132  
**Charles O'Malley,** 149  
**Cheap Jack Zita,** 153  
**Cherry Riband, The,** 98  
**Chevalier of the Splendid Crest, The,** 34  
**Chief of St. Donat's,** 32  
**Children of the New Forest, The,** 80  
**Chippinge,** 156  
**Chronicles of the Canongate,** 137  
**Clare Avery,** 66  
**Claud the Archer,** 43  
**Clementina,** 118  
**Clerk of Oxford, A,** 31  
**Clevely Sahib,** 157  
**Clutch of Circumstance, The,** 12  
**Coil of Carne, The,** 161  
**Cold Steel,** 53  
**Colonel Kate,** 123  
**Colonel Stow,** 77  
**Colossus, The,** 165  
**Coming of the King, The,** 90  
**Confessions of a Thug, The,** 155  
**Coningsby,** 158  
**Constable of the Tower, The,** 56  
**Cornet of Horse, The,** 112  
**Cornet Strong of Ireton's Horse,** 78  
**Count of the Saxon Shore, The,** 11  
**Count Robert of Paris,** 22  
**Countess Maud,** 41  
**Court Cards,** 67

## TITLE INDEX

Court of Rath Croghan, The, 25  
 Cressy and Poictiers, 35  
 Crimson Sign, The, 107  
 Croppies, Lie Down 142  
 Cuirassier of Arran's, A, 104

DAGGER and the Cross, The, 91  
 Danes in England, The, 17  
 Daniel Herrick, 92  
 Dark o' the Moon, The, 119  
 Darnley, 51  
 Dash for Khartoum, The, 168  
 Daybreak in Britain, 9  
 Days before History, 8  
 Days of Bruce, The, 34  
 De Montfort's Squire, 32  
 Deb Clavel, 100  
 Deborah's Diary, 83  
 Defender of the Faith (Bowen), 94  
 Defender of the Faith (Mathew), 53  
 Devereux, 115  
 Diana of Quebec, A, 137  
 Diary of Mrs. Kitty Trevylyan, The 131  
 Dogs of War, The, 74  
 Doomed City, The, 14  
 Dorothy Dymoke, 54  
 Dorothy Forster, 117  
 Dragon and the Raven, The, 17  
 Dream of John Ball, The, 40  
 Dregs of Wrath, The, 99  
 Driven, 158  
 Dudley Castle, 34  
 Duke of Britain, A, 10  
 Duke's Servants, The, 72

EDOL the Druid, 9  
 Edragil, 1745, 123  
 Edwy the Fair, 19  
 Eight Days, 162  
 England Expects, 147  
 England's Elizabeth, 59  
 Escape from the Tower, An, 118  
 Esmond, 115  
 Every Inch a King, 43  
 Exiled Scot, An, 125

FAILURE of a Hero, The, 67  
 Fair Jacobite, A, 114  
 Fair Maid of Graystones, The, 81  
 Fair Maid of Perth, The, 41  
 Fair Margaret, 50  
 Falcon King, The, 24  
 Fallen Fortunes, 113  
 Felix Holt, 157  
 Fife and Drum at Louisburg, 126  
 Fifth Queen, The, 54  
 Fifth Queen Crowned, The, 55  
 Flemington, 124  
 Flower of France, The, 44  
 Follow the Gleam, 75  
 For Church and Chieftain, 51  
 For Crown and Covenant, 98  
 For Faith and Freedom, 102  
 For God and the King, 104  
 For Kett and Countryside, 56  
 For King or Empress, 23  
 For Name and Fame, 164  
 For Queen and King, 68  
 For the Red Rose, 47  
 For the White Cockade, 123  
 For the White Rose of Arno, 122

Forerunner, The, 73  
 Forest Days, 32  
 Forest Lovers, The, 32  
 Forest Outlaws, 25  
 Fort Amity, 127  
 Fortune's Castaway, 99  
 Fortune's My Foe, 130  
 Fortunes of Nigel, The, 69  
 Foster-Brothers of Doon, The, 143  
 Frank Mildmay, 148  
 Friar of Orders Grey, A, 30  
 Friend Olivia, 88  
 Friends though Divided, 77

GALLANT Grenadier, A, 161  
 Gallant Quaker, A, 88  
 Gathering of Brother Hilarius, The, 37  
 Gentleman, The, 146  
 Gentleman Adventurer, A, 111  
 Gentleman of England, A, 65  
 Gentleman Player, A, 87  
 Gilian the Dreamer, 154  
 Glen o' Weeping, The, 106  
 Glenanaar, 158  
 God in the Car, The, 165  
 God Save England, 39  
 God Save King Alfred, 18  
 God Save the King, 90  
 God, the King, my Brother, 38  
 God Wills It, 22  
 Golden Galleon, The, 67  
 Good Sword Belgarde, The, 30  
 Grahame of Claverhouse, 105  
 Great Proconsul, The, 139  
 Great Shadow, The, 153  
 Grey Man, The, 69  
 Grisly Grisell, 47  
 Guavas the Tinner, 68  
 Guy Fawkes, 70  
 Guy Mannering, 134  
 Gwynnett of Thornhaugh, 114  
 Gytha's Message, 20

HALF Moon, The, 69  
 Hand of the North, The, 68  
 Hard Cash, 159  
 Harold, 20  
 Harold the Boy Earl, 15  
 Harry of Athol, 42  
 Hastings the Pirate, 18  
 Havelok the Dane, 13  
 Health unto His Majesty, A, 84  
 Heart of Midlothian, 119  
 Hearth of Hutton, The, 121  
 Hearts of Wales, 42  
 Heir of Hascombe Hall, The, 50  
 Held by Rebels, 46  
 Held Fast for England, 137  
 Henry Masterton, 81  
 Hereward the Wake, 21  
 Hero King, A, 18  
 Heroes of Chivalry and Romance, 8  
 Heroine of France, A, 45  
 High Treason, 125  
 Highland Widow, The, 126, 137  
 Holmby House, 79  
 House of Lismore, The, 108  
 House of Oak, The, 86  
 House of Torment, 58  
 Household of Sir Thomas More, The, 51  
 How Canada was Won, 127

How I Won my Spurs, 31  
 Hugh the Messenger, 37  
 Humphrey Bold, 111  
 Hurrish, 165

JCROWN Thee King, 58  
 I Lived as I Listed, 93  
 I Will Maintain, 94  
 Imogene, 14  
 In Chaucer's Maytime, 39  
 In Clarissa's Day, 119  
 In Dewisland, 159  
 In Freedom's Cause, 33  
 In High Places, 73  
 In Lincoln Green, 29  
 In Press-Gang Days, 141  
 In Spite of All, 75  
 In Steel and Leather, 47  
 In Taunton Town, 100  
 In the Days of Chivalry, 36  
 In the Days of Nelson, 141  
 In the Days of Prince Hal, 42  
 In the Days of St. Anselm, 21  
 In the Fifteen, 117  
 In the Golden Days, 99  
 In the Irish Brigade, 113  
 In the King's Service, 85  
 In the New Forest, 20  
 In the Shadow of the Crown, 35  
 In the Shadow of the Purple, 154  
 In the Trenches, 161  
 In the Wars of the Roses, 46  
 Inimitable Mrs. Massingham, The, 144  
 Island of Sorrow, The, 145  
 It is Never too Late to Mend, 160  
 Ivanhoe, 28

JACK Chaloner, 146  
 Jack Hardy, 144  
 Jack Sheppard, 115  
 Jacob Faithful, 148  
 Jacobite Admiral, A, 117  
 Jane Shore, 48  
 Jenetha's Venture, 162  
 Jessamy Bride, The, 134  
 Joan of the Tower, 30  
 John Halifax, Gentleman, 148  
 John Inglesant, 81  
 John Marmaduke, 85  
 John Maxwell's Marriage, 137  
 John Splendid, 78  
 John Stuart, 111  
 John Vytal, 65  
 Jones of the 64th, 145  
 Journal of the Plague Year, A, 91  
 Judah Pyecroft, Puritan, 90

KATHLEEN Clare, 73  
 Keepers of the Gate, The, 163  
 Kenilworth, 64  
 Kent Squire, A, 114  
 Kidnapped, 124  
 Kidnapped Regiment, The, 122  
 King Alfred's Viking, 17  
 King by the Grace of God, 80  
 King of Andaman, The, 158  
 King of the Barons, 31  
 King of Vagabonds, A, 50  
 King Olaf's Kinsman, 19  
 King Penda's Captain, 15  
 King's Achievement, The, 54

King's Business, The, 24  
 King's Comrade, A, 16  
 King's Friend, The, 33  
 King's Guide, The, 31  
 King's Highway, The, 110  
 King's Luck, The, 79  
 King's Own, The, 140  
 King's Reeve, The, 33  
 King's Sons, The, 17  
 King's Spy, The, 110  
 King's Stirrup, The, 22  
 Kinsman and Namesake, 42  
 Kitty Alone, 155  
 Knight of St. John, A, 82  
 Knight of the Cave, The, 24  
 Knight of the Golden Sword, The, 106  
 Knight of the Needle Rock, The, 62  
 Knights of the Road, 137  
 Knights of the White Rose, The, 108

LADDER of Swords, A, 64  
 Lady and the Priest, The, 24  
 Lady Good-for-Nothing, 135  
 Lady of Blossholme, The, 53  
 Lady of Lynn, The, 130  
 Lady of Lyte, The, 96  
 Lancashire Witches, The, 71  
 Lances of Lynwood, The, 38  
 Last Abbot of Glastonbury, The, 54  
 Last Foray, The, 52  
 Last Link, The, 110  
 Last of the Barons, The, 48  
 Last of the Peshwas, The, 155  
 Last of the White Coats, The, 87  
 Legend of Montrose, The, 78  
 Legend of Reading Abbey, A, 23  
 Lest We Forget, 58  
 Let Erin Remember, 25  
 Lettice Eden, 55  
 Life and Death of Richard Yea-and-Nay, The, 26  
 Like Another Helen, 129  
 Lion Heart, 28  
 Lion of Wessex, A, 18  
 Lion's Skin, The, 119  
 Lion's Whelp, The, 87  
 Lionel Lincoln, 136  
 Lochinvar, 106  
 London Pride, 84  
 Lone Adventure, The, 121  
 Long Will, 39  
 Longbeard, 28  
 Longshoreman, The, 152  
 Lord of Dynevor, The, 33  
 Lord Protector, The, 89  
 Lord Roche's Daughters of Fermoy, 85  
 Lorna Doone, 102  
 Lost Column, The, 167  
 Lost Empire, The, 141  
 Lost Lady of Old Years, A, 123  
 Lost Treasure of Trevlyn, The, 70  
 Love of Comrades, The, 74  
 Lover Fugitives, The, 101  
 Loyal Hearts and True, 66

MACDONALD Lass, The, 123  
 Mad Barbara, 96  
 Madamscourt, 119  
 Magnus Sinclair, 83  
 Maid at Arms, The, 136  
 Maid Margaret, 45

## TITLE INDEX

Maid Marian, 25  
 Maiden and Married Life of Mary Powell,  
     The, 88  
 Malcolm Canmore's Pearl, 21  
 Man's Foes, A, 107  
 Manchester Man, The, 155  
 MS. in a Red Box, The, 72  
 March on London, A, 40  
 Mariner of England, A, 64  
 Master of Ballantrae, The, 124  
 Master of Gray, The, 60  
 Meeting of the Ways, The, 10  
 Men of Harlech, The, 46  
 Men of the Moss Hags, The, 97  
 Messenger, The, 131  
 Micah Clarke, 100  
 Middlemarch, 157  
 Mischief of a Glove, The, 59  
 Miser's Daughter, The, 120  
 Misfortunes of Elphin, The, 13  
 Mr. Midshipman Easy, 148  
 Mistress Dorothy Marvin, 104  
 Mistress Margery, 41  
 Mistress Nanciebel, 92  
 Mistress Nell, 94  
 Monastery, The, 58  
 Monk of Fife, A, 45  
 Mononia, 159  
 Moonfleet, 132  
 My Lady of the Bass, 106

NAMELESS Prince, The, 33  
 Nancy Stair, 139  
 Neil Gwyn, Comedian, 93  
 Nest of Linnets, A, 134  
 New Canterbury Tales, 35  
 New June, The, 41  
 Newton Forster, 148  
 Nicnor, Teller of Tales, 11  
 Noble Queen, A, 68  
 Northern Iron, The, 142  
 Northumbrian in Arms, A, 19  
 No. XIII. ; or, The Story of the Lost Vestal,  
     10

Of Mistress Eve, 83  
 Old Blackfriars, 72  
 Old Country, The, 37  
 Old London Nosegay, An, 83  
 Old Mortality, 96  
 Old St. Paul's, 91  
 Old-Time Yarn, An, 62  
 On the Face of the Waters, 161  
 One of Clive's Heroes, 130  
 One of Rupert's Horse, 74  
 One of the 28th, 152  
 One Queen Triumphant, 61  
 One Traveller Returns, 9  
 Orange and Green, 108  
 Orange Girl, The, 133  
 Outside and Overseas, 138  
 Over the Border, 76

PABO the Priest, 23  
 Paladins of Edwin the Great, The, 15  
 Pale and the Septs, The, 61  
 Parson Kelly, 118  
 Path of Glory, The, 128  
 Path to Honour, The, 163  
 Peg Woffington, 132  
 Peril of the Sword, The, 162

Personal Recollections of Joan of Arc, 44  
 Peter Simple, 148  
 Peveril of the Peak, 95  
 Philip Winwood, 135  
 Pikemen, The, 142  
 Pilot, The, 136  
 Pirate, The, 111  
 Pomp of the Lavlettes, The, 157  
 Preston Fight, 117  
 Prince and the Pauper, The, 56  
 Prince Errant, A, 16  
 Prince of Cornwall, A, 16  
 Prince of Good Fellows, A, 55  
 Princess Adelaide, 32  
 Privy Seal, 55  
 Puck of Pook's Hill, 9  
 Purple Love, 95

QUEEN Charlotte's Maidens, 133  
 Queen of Nine Days, A, 57  
 Queen's Man, The, 47  
 Queen's Maries, The, 59  
 Queen's Quair, The, 60  
 Queen's Tragedy, The, 57

RAIDERS, The, 119  
 Ralph Darnell, 130  
 Ralph Wynward, 61  
 Rebel, The, 98  
 Rebel Prince, The, 64  
 Rebels, The, 143  
 Rebels and Rogues, 100  
 Red Dickon, the Outlaw, 40  
 Red Men of the Dusk, The, 84  
 Red Reaper, The, 78  
 Red Rose and White, 49  
 Red Saint, The, 31  
 Red Seal, The, 101  
 Redgauntlet, 133  
 Reputed Changeling, A, 103  
 Richard Carvel, 136  
 Richard Somers, 82  
 Ricroft of Withens, 122  
 Rob Roy, 116  
 Rob Royland, 81  
 Rob the Ranger, 128  
 Robert Anny, Poor Priest, 39  
 Robert Emmet, 145  
 Robin Tremayne of Bodmin, 58  
 Rodney Stone, 146  
 Roger the Bold, 51  
 Roger the Scout, 126  
 Rogue of Rye, The, 144  
 Romance, 156  
 Romance of Early British Life, The, 7  
 Rookwood, 116  
 Rose of Blenheim, 112  
 Rose-Spinner, The, 119  
 Round Tower, The, 143  
 Rout of the Foreigner, The, 30  
 Royal Rascal, A, 149  
 Royal Sisters, The, 57  
 Running Horse Inn, 155  
 Runnymede and Lincoln Fair, 29  
 Rupert by the Grace of God, 82

SAFETY of the Honours, The, 86  
 St. George and St. Michael, 76  
 St. George for England, 36  
 St. Ives, 152  
 Saxby, 72

Saxon Maid, A, 23  
 Scholar of Lindisfarne, A, 15  
 Scottish Chiefs, The, 33  
 Sea Dogs All, 62  
 Sea Puritans, 88  
 Sea Queen's Sailing, A, 18  
 Seats of the Mighty, The, 128  
 Seeta, 183  
 Serf, The, 23  
 Servant of the King, A, 73  
 Sebastopol, 160  
 Seven Nights, The, 40  
 "1779," A Story of Old Shoreham, 138  
 Shaven Crown, The, 14  
 Sheep Stealers, The, 159  
 Shirley, 148  
 Shrewsbury, 110  
 Shrouded Face, The, 55  
 Siege of York, The, 76  
 Silas Marner, 147  
 Silas Verney, 92  
 Silk and Steel, 74  
 Silk of the Kine, The, 86  
 Silver Key, The, 93  
 Simon Dale, 93  
 Sins of a Saint, The, 19  
 Sir Hector, 122  
 Sir Ladar, 66  
 Sir Nigel, 38  
 Sir Roger's Heir, 114  
 Sir Sergeant, 125  
 Sir Walter's Wife, 64  
 Smuggler, The, 132  
 Soldier of the King, A, 81  
 Soldier of Virginia, A, 127  
 Son of Ella, The, 15  
 Sons of the Sword, 150  
 Sophia, 120  
 Soul of a Serf, The, 14  
 Span o' Life, The, 126  
 Spanish Poniard, The, 63  
 Splendid Knight, The, 63  
 Splendid Spur, The, 75  
 Springhaven, 147  
 Spurs and Bride, 30  
 Spy, The (Cooper), 136  
 Spy, The (Gilson), 151  
 Squire and Page, 43  
 Standard Bearer, The, 104  
 Standish of Standish, 72  
 Stanhope, 80  
 Star Chamber, The, 71  
 Starvecrow Farm, 155  
 Stooping Lady, The, 151  
 Stories of King Arthur, 12  
 Stories of Robin Hood, 25  
 Story of a Brave Child, The, 45  
 Story of Ab, The, 7  
 Story of Francis Cludde, The, 58  
 Story of Hereward, The, 21  
 Straight Road, The, 24  
 Surgeon's Daughter, The, 139  
 Sweet Rogues, 80  
 Sword and Assegai, 160  
 Sword of Azrael, The, 162  
 Sword of Gideon, The, 112  
 Sword of the Old Frontier, A, 128  
 Sybil, 158

TALE of Two Cities, A, 140  
 Talisman, The, 26

Tangled Skein, The, 58  
 Tara, 90  
 Tavern Knight, The, 87  
 'Tention, 151  
 Terrible Times, 163  
 Thane of Wessex, A, 16  
 Thorstein of the Mere, 18  
 Thrall of Leif the Lucky, The, 19  
 Through the Fray, 148  
 Through the Sikh War, 160  
 Tiger of Mysore, The, 141  
 To Herat and Cabul, 157  
 To Right the Wrong, 76  
 Tom Burke of Ours, 150  
 Tower of London, The, 57  
 Tragedy of the Korosko, The, 166  
 Trail of the Sword, The, 109  
 Traitor or Patriot, 99  
 Treasure of Don Andres, The, 67  
 Trewern, 156  
 Triple Crown, The, 47  
 True to the Old Flag, 136  
 True to the Watchword, 107  
 Twisted Eglantine, 154  
 Two Captains, The, 140  
 Two Chiefs of Dunboy, The, 143  
 Two Drovers, The, 137

ULRICK the Ready, 69  
 Uncle Bernac, 147  
 Uncle Tom's Cabin, 160  
 Under Cheddar Cliffs, 145  
 Under Drake's Flag, 63  
 Under the Black Raven, 18  
 Under the Red Rose, 49  
 Under Wellington's Command, 150  
 Urith, 99  
 Uther and Igraine, 12

VANITY Fair, 153  
 Vengeance is Mine, 153  
 Virginians, The, 135

WARD of King Canute, The, 19  
 Watchnight, The, 131  
 Waverley, 120  
 Weeping Cross, 89  
 Weir of Hermiston, 152  
 Weird of the Silken Thomas, The, 53  
 Westward Ho!, 66  
 Westward with Columbus, 50  
 When Charles I. was King, 77  
 When George III. was King, 144  
 When Hawkins Sailed the Sea, 62  
 When Lion Heart was King, 29  
 When London Burned, 92  
 When Rogues Fall Out, 115  
 When Spurs were Gold, 44  
 When We Were Boys, 164  
 Whistling Maid, The, 34  
 White Cockade, The, 121  
 White Company, The, 38  
 White Queen, The, 51  
 White Wyvill and Red Ruthven, 46  
 Whitefriars, 92  
 Wild Geese, 118  
 Willowdene Will, 123  
 Winchester Meads, 103  
 Windsor Castle, 52  
 Winning his Spurs, 27  
 Winning of the Golden Spurs, The, 36

## TITLE INDEX

With Clive in India, 129  
With Drake on the Spanish Main, 63  
With Essex in Ireland, 68  
With Kitchener in the Soudan, 166  
With Marlborough to Malplaquet, 112  
With Moore at Corunna, 150  
With Richard the Fearless, 27  
With Roberts to Candahar, 165  
With the Allies to Pekin, 166  
With the Black Prince, 35  
With Wolfe in Canada, 127  
With Wolseley to Kumasi, 164  
Within a Year, 142

Wolf's Head, 29  
Woodman, The, 49  
Woodstock, 88  
World Went Very Well Then, The, 130  
Wounds of a Friend, The, 66  
Writer and Fighter, 30  
Wulf the Saxon, 21  
Wulfric the Weapon Thane, 19  
  
YANKEE at the Court of King Arthur, A, 12  
Yeoman Fleetwood, 154  
Yesterday's To-morrow, 90  
Young Colonists, The, 164





## HEROES OF THE AGES

**3s. 6d. net**

Demy 8vo, 8½ in. x 6 in. Each volume contains 16 Plates and a Full Index.  
Also bound in Full Leather, **6s. net.**

1. **The Story of Napoleon.** By HAROLD F. B. WHEELER, F.R.Hist.S.  
320 pp.
2. **Famous Voyages of the Great Discoverers.** From Henry the Navigator to Raleigh. By ERIC WOOD. 272 pp.
3. **The Story of the Crusades.** Retold by E. M. WILMOT-BUXTON. 288 pp.
4. **Stories of the Scottish Border.** Retold by Mr. and Mrs. WILLIAM PLATT. 256 pages.
5. **The Story of Nelson.** By H. F. B. WHEELER, F.R.Hist.S., Author of "The Story of Napoleon."
6. **Heroes of the Middle Ages.** From Alaric to Columbus. By E. M. TAPPAN, Ph.D.
7. **The Story of Wellington.** By H. F. B. WHEELER, Author of "The Story of Napoleon."

---

## THE ROMANCE SERIES

Each volume contains at least 256 pages and 16 Illustrations in Colour or Collotype by the best Artists of the day. Size, 8½ x 5½ in.

*Bindings* { Cloth extra, gilt top, **5s. net.** Full Morocco, **10s. 6d. net.**  
Half Morocco, **7s. 6d. net.** Velvet Persian Yapp, **10s. 6d. net.**

1. **The Story of Hereward.** Retold by DOUGLAS C. STEDMAN, B.A.
2. **Stories from the Faerie Queene.** Retold by LAWRENCE H. DAWSON.
3. **Cuchulain: The Hound of Ulster.** Retold from Celtic MSS. by ELEANOR HULL.
4. **The High Deeds of Finn.** Retold by T. W. ROLLESTON. With Introduction by the Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A.
5. **Stories from Dante.** By SUSAN CUNNINGTON.
6. **Stories from Shakespeare.** Retold by Dr. THOMAS CARTER.
7. **Folk Tales from Many Lands.** Retold by LILIAN GASK.
8. **Harald, First of the Vikings.** By Capt. CHARLES YOUNG.
9. **Stories of Indian Gods and Heroes.** Retold by W. D. MONRO.
10. **Shakespeare's Stories of the English Kings.** Retold by Dr. T. CARTER, Author of "Stories from Shakespeare."
11. **The Boys' Froissart.** Retold by M. G. EDGAR, M.A.
12. **Stories to Tell to Children.** By SARA CONE BRYANT.

# LITERARY HISTORY AND CRITICISM

## An Introduction to the Study of Literature

By WILLIAM H. HUDSON, Lecturer to the University Extension Board of the University of London. With Index. 432 pages. Crown 8vo, 5s.

CHAPTER I.—SOME WAYS OF STUDYING LITERATURE. CHAPTER II.—SOME WAYS OF STUDYING LITERATURE (*concluded*). CHAPTER III.—THE STUDY OF POETRY. CHAPTER IV.—THE STUDY OF PROSE FICTION. CHAPTER V.—THE STUDY OF THE DRAMA. CHAPTER VI.—THE STUDY OF CRITICISM AND THE VALUATION OF LITERATURE.

"It forms an interesting and stimulating companion and supplement to the ordinary manuals of English rhetoric, by presenting problems and doctrines of literary culture in a fresh way. . . . At once well read and well reasoned, it should prove particularly acceptable to young students anxious to form a sound literary taste."—*Scotsman*, 3rd May 1910.

N.B.—A special prospectus of this important book will be sent to any address.

## The Making of English Literature

By W. H. CRAWSHAW, M.A. With Chronological Appendices, Lists of Authorities, etc., and numerous Portraits, etc. Demy 8vo, 486 pages. 5s.

"We have little but praise to give to this scholarly and well-expressed account of the making of English literature. It is an excellent book for students, and the general reader will find much in it to interest him. It seems to us a capital idea."—*Journal of Education*.

## THE ELIZABETHAN SHAKESPEARE

Printed from the First Folio.

Each Play edited, with an Introduction and full Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY HUDSON, Lecturer to the University Extension Board of the University of London. Crown 8vo. Price 1s. 6d. net per volume, with Complete Glossary and Lists of Variorum Readings.

1. *The Merchant of Venice*.
2. *Loves Labour's Lost*.
3. *The Tragedie of Julius Caesar*.
4. *The Winters Tale*.
5. *A Midsommer Nights Dreame*.

*Other Volumes are in active Preparation and will appear at intervals.*

"Mr Hudson's work seems to me very admirable in all ways and the apparatus is unusually complete."—DR SIDNEY LEE.

"I have read Mr Hudson's Introduction to *Julius Caesar*, and after all that has been written about the play, he has interesting and suggestive things to say which make his edition one of special value. . . . The Introductions to *Lov'e's Labour Lost* and *The Merchant of Venice* are very thoughtful, suggestive, and interesting studies of the plays."—PROF. ED. DOWDEN.

# HEATH'S ENGLISH CLASSICS

Each Volume, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 4 $\frac{1}{2}$

This excellent series increases in sales year by year. The books are specially well edited and the prices are moderate. The pleasant style in which the series is produced is a great point in its favour, and certain of the volumes are recognised to be the best annotated editions of the particular classics.

**Addison's The Coverley Papers.** Edited by W. H. HUDSON.  
Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

**Matthew Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum.** Edited by J. H. CASTLEMAN, M.A. Limp cloth, 6d.

**Bacon's Essays.** Edited by F. A. HOWE, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.

**Burke's Speech on Conciliation.** Edited by A. J. GEORGE, M.A. 1s.

**Carlyle's Essay on Burns.** Edited by A. J. GEORGE, M.A. 1s.

**Coleridge's The Ancient Mariner.** Edited by A. J. GEORGE, M.A. 1s.

**De Quincey's Confessions of an English Opium-Eater.** Edited by G. A. WAUCHOPE, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.

**De Quincey's Flight of a Tartar Tribe.** Edited by G. A. WAUCHOPE, Ph.D. 1s.

**De Quincey's Joan of Arc and The English Mail Coach.** Edited by C. M. STEBBINS, M.A. 1s.

**George Eliot's Silas Marner.** Edited by G. A. WAUCHOPE, Ph.D.  
Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

**Goldsmith's The Traveller and Deserted Village and Gray's Elegy.**  
Edited by R. M. BARTON, M.A. Limp cloth, 6d.

**Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield.** Edited by W. H. HUDSON. 1s. 9d.

**Macaulay's Essay on Addison.** Edited by A. P. WALKER, M.A. 1s.

**Macaulay's Life of Johnson.** Edited by A. P. WALKER, M.A. 1s.

**Macaulay's Essay on Milton.** Edited by A. P. WALKER, M.A. 1s.

**Macaulay's The Lays of Ancient Rome.** Edited by M. H. SHACKFORD, Ph.D. 1s.

**Macaulay's Essay on Clive.** Edited by W. H. HUDSON. 1s.

**Macaulay's Essay on Warren Hastings.** Edited by W. H. HUDSON.  
1s. 3d.

**Milton's Minor Poems.** Edited by A. P. WALKER, M.A. 1s. 3d.

**Milton's Paradise Lost, Books 1 and 2.** With Selections from others.  
Edited by A. P. WALKER, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**Pope's The Iliad of Homer, Books 1, 6, 22, and 24.** Edited by Prof. PAUL SHOREY, Ph.D. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

**Scott's Ivanhoe.** Edited by P. L. MACCLINTOCK, M.A. Complete Text, strongly bound, 2s.

**Scott's Lady of the Lake.** Edited by L. DU PONT SYLE, M.A.  
1s. 6d.

**Tennyson's The Princess.** Edited by A. J. GEORGE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

# INDUSTRIAL AND SOCIAL HISTORY

## SERIES

By KATHARINE ELIZABETH DOPP, PH.D.

### Announcement

The purpose of this series is to render available for general use, the subject-matter which readily lends itself to those forms of practical activity which are seeking expression in the child, and which at the same time represents social experience of a fundamental character. This subject-matter, which includes the most significant steps in the early development of our industrial and social institutions, is not only so closely related to the child's experience as to be readily appreciated and controlled by him, but it is of profound significance as a means of interpreting the complex life of the present.

#### I. The Tree-Dwellers      *The Age of Fear*

Illustrated with a map, 15 full-page and 60 text drawings in half-tone  
by HOWARD V. BROWN. Limp cloth, large crown 8vo, 128 pages.  
1s.

This volume makes clear to the child how people lived before they had fire, how and why they conquered it, and the changes wrought in society by its use. The simple activities of gathering food, of weaving, building, taming fire, making use of the body for tools and weapons and wearing trophies, are here shown to be the simple forms of processes which still minister to our daily needs.

#### II. The Early Cave-Men      *The Age of Combat*

Illustrated with 75 drawings in half-tone by HOWARD V. BROWN.  
Limp cloth, large crown 8vo, 160 pages, 1s. 3d.

In this volume the child is helped to realise that it is not only necessary to know how to use fire, but to know how to make it. Protection from the cold winters, which characterise the age described, is sought first in caves; but fire is a necessary means of defending the caves.

#### III. The Later Cave-Men      *The Age of the Chase*

Illustrated with 110 drawings in half-tone by HOWARD V. BROWN.  
Limp cloth, large crown 8vo, 180 pages, 1s. 3d.

Here is portrayed the influence of man's presence upon wild animals. Man's fear which, with the conquest of fire, gave way to courage, has resulted in his mastery of many mechanical appliances and in the development of social co-operation, which so increases his power as to make him an object of fear to the animals. Since the wild animals now try to escape from man's presence, there is a greater demand made upon man's ingenuity than ever before in supplying his daily food.

### Suggestions to Teachers

Upon the Use of the three Books in the Industrial and Social History Series. Crown 8vo, 128 pages. Price 1s. 6d. net.

# HARRAP'S DRAMATIC HISTORY READERS

(IN FIVE BOOKS)

Edited by FRED E. MELTON. Fully Illustrated

This Series is designed to make English History a living thing, and to utilise the dramatic instinct which all children possess. The author is an enthusiastic teacher, and the scenes in these volumes have all been tested in the class-room.

NOW READY

**Book I.**—The Tree People to the end of the Roman Occupation. 128 pages. Illustrated, cloth limp, 6d.

**Book II.**—The Coming of the Saxons to Hereward the Wake. 128 pages. Illustrated, cloth limp, 6d.

**Book III.**—The Reign of William the Conqueror to the Decay of Feudalism (Crecy). 160 pages. Illustrated, cloth limp, 10d.

**Book IV.**—Edward III. to the end of the Tudors. 192 pages. Illustrated, cloth boards, 1s.

**Book V.**—James I. to the Reign of Queen Victoria. 224 pages. Illustrated, cloth boards, 1s. 3d.

**In Preparation.**—A Teachers' Guide to Dramatic History.

*A Special Prospectus, including Specimen Pages, etc., of the above, will be sent to any address.*

## BIOGRAPHY

### In Tudor Times

By EDITH L. ELIAS, M.A. With 16 Full-page Portraits. 256 pp. with Index, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

A Series of short biographies containing graphic sketches of the leading characters of the Tudor period. The book is divided into five phases—(1) The Kingship; (2) The Church; (3) The Sea; (4) The Court; (5) The Renaissance.

### In Stewart Times

By EDITH L. ELIAS, M.A. With 16 Full-page Portraits. 260 pages, with Index, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

The book is divided into five phases—(1) The Kingship and the Protectorate; (2) The State; (3) The Army; (4) The Church; (5) Science and the Fine Arts.

### In Georgian Times

By EDITH L. ELIAS, M.A. Uniform with the above in style and price.

### Ancient Peoples and their Heroes

### Modern Nations and their Famous Men

By H. B. NIVER. Each volume uniform in style and price. Fully Illustrated. 192 pages each volume. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 1s. each. Prize Edition, 1s. 6d. net each.

# **TOLD THROUGH THE AGES**

*Large Crown 8vo. 256 pp. 16 Plates. Cloth, 1s. 6d.*

A series of books of entrancing interest for young readers which has become thoroughly established in favour. Designed to include those epics and stories of the past which have survived the chances of time, reflecting as they do, the genius of the nations which gave them birth.

The illustrations include reproductions from the best works of famous English and Continental artists.

## **LIST OF SERIES**

1. Legends of Greece and Rome
2. Favourite Greek Myths
3. Stories of Robin Hood and his Merry Outlaws
4. Stories of King Arthur and his Knights
5. Stories from Herodotus
6. Stories from Wagner
7. Britain Long Ago. Stories from Old English and Celtic Sources
8. Stories from Scottish History. Retold from Tales of a Grandfather.
9. Stories from Greek Tragedy
10. Stories from Dickens
11. Stories from the Earthly Paradise
12. Stories from the Æneid. Retold from Virgil
13. The Book of Rustem. Stories of Persian Heroes
14. Stories from Chaucer
15. Stories from the Old Testament
16. Stories from the Odyssey
17. Stories from the Iliad
18. Told by the Northmen. From the Eddas and Sagas.
19. Stories from Don Quixote
20. The Story of Roland and the Peers of Charlemagne
21. Stories from Thucydides
22. The Story of Hereward
23. Stories from the Faerie Queene
24. Cuchulain: The Hound of Ulster
25. Stories from Xenophon
26. Old Greek Nature Stories
27. Stories from Shakespeare
28. Stories from Dante
29. Famous Voyages of the Great Discoverers
30. The Story of Napoleon
31. Stories of Pendennis and the Charterhouse. Selected from Thackeray.
32. Sir Guy of Warwick
33. Heroes of the Middle Ages. Alaric to Columbus,
34. The Story of the Crusades

## ALL-TIME TALES

A new Series of Supplementary Readers on the lines of the Suggestions from the English and Scottish Education Departments.

Each Reader contains at least eight Full-page Illustrations. The type chosen is clear and pleasing. The binding is limp cloth strengthened with tapes. The size is full crown 8vo,  $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5$  inches.

N.B.—A Prize Edition of this Series is issued uniform in size and thickness. Cloth boards, gilt, with Frontispiece in colour, 1s. net.

1. Old Celtic Tales. 128 pages, 6d.
2. Northland Heroes. 128 pages, 6d.
3. The Story of Siegfried. 128 pages, 6d.
4. Tales from the Eddas. 160 pages, 9d.
5. Tales from Chaucer. 160 pages, 9d.
6. Tales of Early England. 160 pages, 9d.
7. Fables and Nursery Tales. 176 pages, 9d.
8. A Book of Nature Myths. 160 pages, 9d.
9. The Wonderful Voyages of Gulliver. 160 pages, 9d.
10. The Adventures of the Caliph Haroun-al-Raschid.  
160 pages, 9d.
11. The Adventures of Deerslayer. 160 pages, 9d.
12. Gisli the Outlaw. 160 pages, 9d.
13. Old Greek Folk Stories. 160 pages, 9d.
14. The Argonauts. 128 pages, 6d.
15. Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare, Book One.  
128 pages, 6d.
16. Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare, Book Two.  
128 pages, 6d.
17. Tales from Dickens. 128 pages, 6d.
18. Tales from William Morris. 160 pages, 9d.
19. Tales of Wallace and Bruce. 128 pages, 6d.
20. Tales from Malory. 128 pages, 6d.
21. Northland Sagas. 160 pages, 6d.
22. Heroes of Old Britain. 128 pages, 6d.
23. Tales from the Kalevala. 160 pages, 9d.
24. Fairy Tales and Story Poems. 160 pages, 9d.
25. The Last of the Mohicans. 160 pages, 9d,

## NEW HISTORICAL READERS

### The Dawn of British History (B.C. 300-A.D. 450)

By ALICE CORKRAN. With many Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 256 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

This book begins with the journey of Pytheas (4th century B.C.), and his adventures are set forth in a romantic style. The Druids and Stonehenge, the myths and legends of the British, are treated, as also the manner of life of the early inhabitants of Britain and the lack of union amongst the tribes. The topography of the country and its zoology are sketched, also the beginning of London.

### The Birth of England (A.D. 450-1066)

By ESTELLE ROSS. With many Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 256 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

This book begins with the departure of the Romans and ends with the coming of the Normans. It gives a view of England in those wild days when the materials from which a nation was to evolve were seething in the cauldron.

### From Conquest to Charter (1066-1215)

By ESTELLE ROSS. Uniform with the above volume. With nearly 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 288 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

### Barons and Kings (1216-1488)

By ESTELLE ROSS. Uniform with the author's earlier books. With nearly 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 390 pages, 2s. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

### The Struggle with the Crown (1603-1714)

By E. M. WILMOT-BUXTON, F.R.Hist.S. With 150 Illustrations, 224 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

### The Story of the Greek People

By E. M. TAPPAN, Ph.D. With more than 100 Illustrations. 272 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

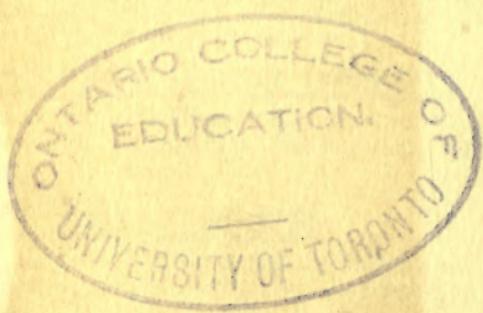
This volume tells the fascinating story of the Ancient Greeks in a simple yet interesting manner, which will appeal to young readers. The life of the people is fully portrayed, and the abundant illustrations help to give a vivid picture of the age.

### The Story of the Roman People

By E. M. TAPPAN, Ph.D. With more than 100 Illustrations. 256 pages, 1s. 6d. Prize Edition, 2s. 6d. net.

This volume is uniform with the author's book about the Greeks, and is written in the same simple yet interesting manner.





PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

---



